7.Observation Reporting

7.观察报告

Chapter Chair/Editor:	Clement J. McDonald, MD Regenstrief Institute and Indiana University School of Medicine
Chapter Chair/Editor:	Hans Buitendijk Shared Medical Systems
Chapter Editor:	Helen Stevens McKessonHBOC Inc.
Editor: Clinical Trials	Susan Rea Welch M.D. Anderson Cancer Center
Editor: Product Experience	J. Marc Overhage, MD, PhD Regenstrief Institute and Indiana University School of Medicine
Editor: Product Experience	Robert Heiser Eli Lilly and Company
Editor: Waveform Data	Fritz Friedhoff SpaceLabs Medical
Editor: Waveform Data	Ernie Jacobs, MD Cleveland Clinic Foundation
Editor: Waveform Data	Wayne Tracy Health Patterns
Editor: Waveform Data	Terry Lagerlund Mayo Clinic

7.1 CHAPTER 7 CONTENTS

7.1 第 7 章 目录

7.2 PURPOSE

7.2 目的

This chapter describes the transaction set required for sending structured patient-oriented clinical data from one computer system to another. A common use of these transaction sets will be to transmit observations and results of diagnostic studies from the producing system (e.g., clinical laboratory system, EKG system) (the filler), to the ordering system (e.g., HIS order entry, physician's office system) (the placer). However, the transaction set is not limited to such transactions. Observations can be sent from producing systems to archival medical record systems (not necessarily the order placer) and from such medical record systems to other systems that were not part of the ordering loop, e.g., an office practice system of the referring physician for inpatient test results ordered by an inpatient surgeon. This chapter also provides mechanisms for registering clinical trials and methods for linking orders and results to clinical trials and for reporting experiences with drugs and devices. These transaction sets permit the transmission of any kind of clinical observations including (but not limited to) clinical laboratory results, the results of imaging studies (excluding the image), EKG pulmonary function studies, measures of patient status and condition, vital signs, intake and output, severity and/or frequency of symptoms, drug allergies, problem lists, diagnostic lists, physician and nursing history, physicals, progress notes, operative notes and so on. An observation can be one of many data types. The main ones are text, numbers and codes. This provides the flexibility needed to transmit observations that are recorded as continuous values (e.g., glucose, diastolic blood pressure), as categorical values, e.g., patient position (sitting, reclining or standing), VDRL (reactive, weakly reactive or nonreactive), or as text. An entire History and Physical could be transmitted as an observation whose value is one large chunk of formatted text.

本章描述了不同计算机系统之间，传送结构化的患者临床资料时，所需使用的处理事项集。本处理事项集通常用于将来自产生信息的系统（例如，临床检验系统，心电图检查系统）（即执行者）的观察报告与临床检验结果传送到医嘱系统（例如，内科医师的办公系统）（即放置者），然而本处理事项集的应用范围并不局限于此。观察报告可以以信息产生系统传送到医学档案记录系统，不一定是医嘱放置者，或是由医学档案记录系统传送到不属于医嘱循环的其他系统，例如，外科医师要求住院病人做的检查，其结果内科医师可以通过办公应用系统参考应用。本章还提供了临床实验的登记途径以及将临床检验医嘱与其结果联系的方法，报告用药和器械治疗过程的方法。这些处理事项集可用来传送各种的临床观察结果，包括（但不限于此）：临床检验结果，影像检查结果（不包括影像），心电图（EKG），肺功能检查结果，病人情况检查、生命征，摄入量与排出量，各种症状的严重性与（或）发生频率，药物过敏情况，问题列表，诊断列表，医师与护理记录病历，体检结果，疾病进展记录，手术记录等等。观察报告可以是许多资料形式中的一种，其主要的资料形式为文字，数字和代码。它提供了传送各种观察结果所需的灵活性，可用来传送连续性数值（如葡萄糖值、舒张压），或是分类数据，如病人体位（坐、卧、站），梅毒血清试验（VDRL）（有反应、微弱反应、无反应），或是文字资料。完整的病历以及体检报告则可用含大量的格式化文字的观察报告来传送。

This chapter provides mechanisms for transmitting *structured*, record-oriented reports. This means that individual observations are transmitted as separate logical entities (objects), and within this entity, separate fields are defined for identifying the observation, its values, its units, normal ranges, etc., such that the receiving system can "understand," reorganize and/or react to the contents of these messages. Structured reports are to be distinguished from text-oriented reports which can also be transmitted via HL7 using the UDM message described in Chapter 2. The latter are ASCII images of nonstandard printed reports intended for display to humans. For practical purposes their contents are not understandable to the computer.

本章提供了传送结构化、以记录为主报告的原理。说明独立的观察报告是以分开的逻辑实体（物体）来传送。该实体中定义一些字段，用来识别该观察报告，它的值、单位、和正常范围等，使得接收系统能够理解信息所代表的意义，将信息重组并作出回应。结构化的报告有别于文字导向的报告，文字导向的报告也可通过使用 UDM 信息（在第 2 章中描述）的 HL7 来传送，后者是 ASCII 资料，用来显示给用户看的非标准化的打印报告，电脑并不懂这些内容的真正含义。

Observations may be transmitted in a solicited (in response to a query) or unsolicited mode. In the solicited mode, a user requests a set of observations according to criteria transmitted by the user. The sending system responds with existing data to satisfy the query (subject to access controls). Queries do not elicit new observations by the target system, they simply retrieve old observations. (See Chapter 2 for full discussion of the query transmission.)

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

观察报告可以以被动（回应某个查询）或是主动模式来传送，在被动模式中，用户根据需要传送信息，要求一组观察报告。传送系统用现存资料作出回应以满足该查询（取决于通路控制），而查询并不会使目标系统引出新的观察报告，它们仅是截取旧观察报告。（查询传送参见第 2 章）

The unsolicited mode is used primarily to transmit the values of new observations. It is the mode used by producing services to return the values of observations requested by an ordering system. A laboratory system, for example, would usually send the results of an AM electrolytes to the ordering HIS via the unsolicited mode. An intensive care system would send the blood pressures to the same HIS by the same mode. Calling such transactions unsolicited may sound like a misnomer, but is not. The placing service solicits the producing service to make the observation. It could also (through a query) solicit the value of that observation after it has been made. However, such an approach would demand continuous polling of the producing system until the result was produced. Using the unsolicited mode, the producing service returns the value of an observation as soon as it is available. The unsolicited mode can also be used to transmit new results to a system (e.g., an archival medical record system) that did not order the observation. The transactions that define these modes are more fully described in Section7.2, "Trigger Events & Message Definitions."

主动模式主要是用来传送新观察报告的值。该模式用于回传医嘱系统所要求的观察报告的值，比如，检验系统通常使用主动模式传送 AM 电解质给下医嘱的 HIS 系统。加强护理系统也会以同一模式传送血压数据到同一 HIS 系统。我们称这种为主动的处理事项，从名称来看容易产生误解，事实与名称有别。发出指令的系统要求产生系统产生观察报告，它也可能在产生观察报告后，通过查询方式索取该值。然而，这种方式需要连续对产生系统作反复询问直到得到结果为止。若用主动模式，当观察报告产生时，产出系统会尽快返回观察报告的值。主动模式也可以用于传送新结果至非医嘱系统（例如，医学档案记录系统），定义这些模式的处理事项将在 7.2 节中完整地描述。

Observations are usually ordered and reported as sets (batteries) of many separate observations. Physicians order electrolytes (consisting of sodium, potassium, chloride, bicarbonate) or vitals (consisting of diastolic blood pressure, systolic blood pressure, pulse, and temperature). Moreover, tests that we may think of as single entity, e.g., cardiac echo, usually yield multiple separate measurements, e.g., left ventricular diameter, left atrial diameter, etc. Moreover, observations that are usually reported as text (e.g., the review of systems from the history and physical) can also be considered a set of separately analyzable units (e.g., cardiac history, pulmonary history, genito-urinary history, etc.). We strongly suggest that all text clinical reports be broken down into such separate analyzable entities and that these individual entities be transmitted as separate OBX segments. Because many attributes of a set of observations taken at one time will be identical, one OBR segment serves as a header for the report and carries the information that applies to all of the individual observations in the set. In the case of ordered observations, the OBR segment is a "turn-around document" like the manual request forms it replaces. It carries information about the order to the producing service; a copy of the OBR with additional fields completed is returned with the observations to the requesting service.

观察报告通常会以由许多独立观察报告组成的集的形式下医嘱和报告，内科医师要求电解质数据（包含钠、钾、氯化物、重碳酸盐）或是生命体征数据（包括舒张压、收缩压、脉搏与体温）。此外，我们可以把检验视做一个整体，例如超声波心动图，亦可视为多个独立的测量结果的集合，例如，左心室直径，左心房直径等。文字形式的观察报告（例如，病历或体检结果的审查）可以解析或个别的单元，例如，心脏、肺、泌尿系病史等，我们建议所有文字形式的临床报告都应该细分为独立的部分，每一部分可以用 OBX 段来传送。因为同一时间进行的一组观察具有相同属性，所以 OBR 段可以当作报告标头，它所包含的信息适用于一组检验中的所有独立的观察报告。在医嘱要求的观察报告中，OBR 段是"循环文件"就象其代替的手工申请表。此段会载送对产生系统下医嘱的信息，且在观察报告中还会附上一些附加字段 的 OBR 回传给要求方。

Not all observations are preceded by an order. However, all observations whether explicitly ordered or initiated without an order are reported with an OBR segment as the report header.

并不是所有的观察报告在执行前都有一个医嘱命令。然而，所有的观察报告，无论是否有医嘱命令都 以 OBR 段作为标头。

The major segments (OBR, OBX) defined in this chapter, their fields, and the code tables have been defined in collaboration with ASTM E31.11 with the goal of keeping HL7 observation transmission the same as ASTM E1238 in pursuit of the goals of ANSI HISPP and the Message Standards Developers Subcommittee. (Some sections of this chapter have been taken with permission directly from the E1238-91 document and vice versa in pursuit of those goals).

本章定义的主要段（OBR，OBX），及其字段以及所使用的代码表，定义采取的方式与 ASTME31.11 一致，目的是希望使 HL7 中传送的观察报告与 ASTME1238 相同，实现 ANSI HISPP 和信息标准发展分会的目标（本章的一部分内容来自 E1238-91 文件且 E1238-91 也引用本章的内容，使两者信息相同）。

The OBR segment provides information that applies to all of the observations that follow. It includes a field that identifies a particular battery (or panel or set) of observations (e.g., electrolytes, vital signs or Admission H&P). For simplicity we will refer to the observation set as the battery. The battery usually corresponds to the entity that is ordered or performed as a unit. (In the case of a query, observation sets may be a more arbitrary collection of observations.) The OBX segment provides information about a single observation, and it includes a field that identifies that single observation (e.g., potassium, diastolic blood pressure or admission diagnosis). Both of these fields assume master tables that define coding systems (the universe of valid identifying codes) for batteries and observations, respectively. These tables will usually be part of the producing and sending services application and (usually) include many other useful pieces of information about the observation or battery. Segments for transmitting such master file information between systems that produce and systems that use clinical information are described in Chapter 8.

OBR 段提供了应用于下面所述观察报告的相关信息。它包含了一个字段，以识别某一特定观察报告集（如电解质、生命体征或住院 H&P）。为简化起见，我们将视观察报告集为一个整体（综合体），这个综合体通常相当于一个实体。该实体是作为一个单元下医嘱或执行。（在查询时，观察报告集可能是一些任意观察报告的集合。）OBX 段提供单一观察报告的相关信息，它包含一个字段以识别该观察报告（例如钾、舒张压或是住院诊断）。这两个字段都假设使用定义代码系统的主表（有效识别码系统）识别观察报告集或是单一观察报告，这些表为产生方与发送方应用系统的一部分，而且包含许多与观察报告或观察报告集相关的有用信息。在产生系统与临床信息系统之间传送这些主表的内容见第 8 章。

This Standard does not require the use of a particular coding system to identify either batteries or single observations In the past, local institutions tended to invent their own unique code systems for identifying test and other clinical observations because standard codes were not available. Such local code systems sufficed for transmitting information within the institutions but presented high barriers to pooling data from many sources for research or for building medical record systems. However, standard code systems such as LOINC® and SNOMED now exist for many of these purposes, and we strongly encourage their use in observation reporting. These codes can be sent either as the only code or they can be sent along with the local historic code as the second code system in a CE code.

本标准不需要应用特别的编码系统识别观察报告或单个观察报告。过去由于没有标准代码，当地研究机构都自己制定一套代码系统识别检验和其他的临床记录。这种地方代码系统，在本机构内部传送信息足够满足需要，但却在汇集各方资料做科研或建立医学档案记录系统时遇到极大的困难。然而，标准代码系统比如 LOINC®和 SNOMED 有其存在的现实意义，鼓励在报告观察结果时使用这些代码。这些代码或以单独的代码传送，或与当地代码一起在 CE 代码中以第二代码系统进行传送。

In past versions of the HL7 standard, Appendix A to Chapter 7 presented suggestions for constructing clinical codes from existing procedure code systems such as CPT4. Appendix A is now part of the Implementation Guide and contains LOINC® codes for most laboratory tests and many common clinical variables and codes for reporting observations from the laboratory, 12-lead EKG, cardiac echoes, obstetrical ultrasounds, radiology reports, history

 Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

and physical findings, tumor registries, vital signs, intake and outputs, and more. The most recent version of the LOINC® database, which includes records for more than 26,000 observations and includes codes, names, synonyms and other attributes (such as the molecular weights of chemical moieties) for each observation, is available from the Regenstrief Institute file server at **http://www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm** . Codes for Neurophysiologic variables (EEG, EMG, Evoked potentials) are provided in Appendix X2 of ASTM E1467. Some parts of this document (the discussion and tables defining units, the discussion of the rules of mapping observations to OBX segments, and some of the examples at the end of the chapter have been copied (with permission) from ASTM E1238.

旧版的 HL7 标准，第 7 章的附录 A 给出由已有的传统代码系统如 CPT4 构建临床代码的建议，附录 A 在新版中出现在操作手册里。附录 A 包含了许多实验室检验的 LOINC®代码和报告实验室观察结果时常用的临床变量和代码。12 个主要的 EKG（心电图）、心脏扫描、产科超声、放射报告、病历和体检报告，肿瘤登记、生命征、摄入量和排出量等。最新版 LOINC®数据库包含了 2600 多条观察以及每个观察结果的代码、名称、症状和其他属性（如化学成分的分子量）。此版本的 LOINC®可以从 Regenstrief 研究所的服务器 http://www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm 上获取。神经生理学方面的变量（EEG，EMG，激惹电位），其代码在 ASTM E1467 的附录 X2 中可以找到。文中部分内容（单位定义的讨论及表格，观察对应的 OBX 段的规则讨论以及本章末的一些例子）都是经过 ASTM E1238 标准局许可拷贝过来的。

As is true throughout this Standard, the emphasis should be on the abstract messages, defined without regard to the encoding rules. The example messages, however, are based upon the HL7 encoding rules.

在整个标准中，我们强调的是抽象信息，与编码规则无关，然而例子的信息是基于 HL7 标准编码规则。

7.2.1 Preface (organization of this chapter)

7.2.1 前言（本章的组织结构）

Following this Purpose and general information section, the remainder of this chapter is organized into four main subject areas; General, Clinical Trials, Product Experience and Waveform. Sections 7.1 to 7.4 document the trigger events, message definitions, segment definitions and examples for general observation reporting. Sections 7.5 to 7.8 include all information related to Clinical Trials. Sections 7.9 to 7.12 include all information related to Product Experience messaging, and sections 7.13 and 7.16 includes Waveform messaging information. Outstanding issues are listed in section 7.17

目的和总论之后，本章的余下部分分为四个主题：概论，临床试验，产品经历和波形。7.1 至 7.4 节讨论触发事件，信息定义，段定义和记录一般观察报告的实例，7.5 至 7.8 节是与临床试验有关的所有信息，7.9 至 7.12 节讨论与产生信息有关的所有信息，最后 7.13 至 7.16 节讨论波形信息。未解决的问题在 7.17 节中列出。

7.2.2 Glossary

7.2.2 术语

7.2.2.1 Placer:

7.2.2.1 放置者：

Person or service that requests (places order for) an observation battery, e.g., the physician, the practice, clinic, or ward service, that orders a lab test, X-ray, vital signs, etc. The meaning is synonymous with, and

used interchangeably with, requestor. See *ORC-2-placer order number*, Section 4.3.1.2, "Placer order number."

指需要观察综合检验的个人或服务（下医嘱者）。例如，医师，开业者，诊所或病房。医嘱要求实验室检验，X 光检查，生命体征测量等。放置者与请求者是同义的，并且两者可以互换使用。参见 4.3.1.2 节的 *ORC-2-放置者医嘱号*。

7.2.2.2 Filler:

7.2.2.2 执行者：

Person, or service, who produces the observations (fills the order) requested by the requestor. The word is synonymous with "producer" and includes diagnostic services and clinical services and care providers who report observations about their patients. The clinical laboratory is a producer of lab test results (filler of a lab order), the nursing service is the producer of vital signs observations (the filler of orders to measure vital signs), and so on. See *ORC-3-filler order number*, Section 4.3.1.3, "Filler order number."

指提供请求者所需观察报告的个人或机构，也就是指提供者。它包括了诊断机构，临床机构以及报告病人观察结果的医护人员，临床检验室是实验检验结果的提供者（检验医嘱的提供者），护理机构是生命体征观察结果的提供者（医嘱执行人测量生命征）等。参见 4.3.1.3 节的 *ORC-3-执行者医嘱号*。

7.2.2.3 Battery:

7.2.2.3 综合检验：

A set of one or more observations identified as by a single name and code number, and treated as a shorthand unit for ordering or retrieving results of the constituent observations. In keeping with the mathematical conventions about set, a battery can be a single observation. Vital signs, electrolytes, routine admission tests, and obstetrical ultrasound are all examples. Vital signs (conventionally) consist of diastolic and systolic blood pressure, pulse, and respiratory rate. Electrolytes usually consist of Na+, K+, Cl- , and HCO3- . Routine admission tests might contain CBC, Electrolytes, SMA12, and Urinalysis. (Note that the elements of a battery for our purposes may also be batteries). Obstetrical ultrasound is a battery made up of traditional component measurements and the impression, all of which would be returned as separate results when returned to the requestor. A test involving waveform recording (such as an EKG) can be represented as a battery comprised of results of many categories, including digital waveform data, labels and annotations to the data, measurements, and the impression

指由一个名称和代码组成的一个或多个观察报告的集合，作为描述医嘱或组成观察的检索结果的速记单位。与数学中有关集的规定一致，一个记录可以作为一个综合观察报告。例如生命征，电解质，常规的检验与妇产科超声波。生命征包括：舒张压与收缩压，脉搏，呼吸频率。电解质通常包括钠，钾，氯，与碳酸盐。常规检验包括全血球计数（CBC），电解质，SMA12，与尿分析（注，根据目的综合检验中的一个组成项目也可能作为一个综合检验）。妇产科超声波检查是传统的测量与初步诊断结果的综合检验。而当传回给请求者时，这些综合检验都会被传回并分隔成结果。涉及波形的检查（如 EKG）可以认为是由多类结果组成的一个综合检验，包括数字波形资料，数据标签和注解，测量以及初步诊断。

The word battery is used in this specification synonymously with the word profile or panel. The individual observation elements within a battery may be characteristic of a physiologic system (e.g., liver function tests), or many different physiologic systems.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

综合检验也就是指轮廓或嵌板。综合检验中每个观察项目可以视为某生理系统的特征（如肝功能检查）或是许多不同的生理系统。

7.2.2.4 Observation:

7.2.2.4 观察报告：

A measurement of a single variable or a single value derived logically and/or algebraically from other measured or derived values. A test result, a diastolic blood pressure, and a single chest X-ray impression are examples of observations. In certain circumstances, tracings and images may be treated by HL7 as individual observations and sent as a single OBX. These include waveform data described in Section 7.15, "Waveform – Trigger Events & Message Definitions," and encapsulated data aggregates using the ED data type described in Section 2.8.14, "ED-encapsulated data," (which can represent actual images, audio data, etc.).

指变量的测量，或根据其他测量值或计算值以逻辑的方式和/或以代数计算方式推论的值。例如检验结果，舒张压，胸腔 X 光片都是观察的例子。在有的情况下，HL7 将扫描图和影像作为单个记录处理，用一个 OBX 传送。7.15 节“波形-触发事件和信息定义”中描述的波形资料以及 2.8.14 节“ED-压缩数据”中应用 ED 数据格式的压缩数据集也属于此。压缩数据可以用于描述图象、声音资料等。

7.2.2.5 Segment (record):

7.2.2.5 段（记录）：

A typed aggregate of fields (fields) describing one complete aspect of a message. For example, the information about one order is sent as type of segment (OBR), the information related to an observation is sent as another segment (OBX).

为描述一条信息各方面的字段式的集合，例如，与医嘱有关的信息以段（OBR）的形式传送，与观察报告相关的信息以另一种段 OBX 传送。

The segment in a message is analogous to a record in a database, and in previous versions of the Standard we used record in place of the word segment. We have changed the nomenclature to be consistent with HL7 and other standards organizations in this version.

信息中的段与数据库中的记录相似，并且在本标准的旧版本中，用文字段来代替，改变命名方式以让本版的命名与 HL7 和其他标准一致。

7.2.2.6 Field:

7.2.2.6 字段：

One specific attribute of a segment, for example, patient diagnosis, which may contain aggregates of fields further refining the basic attribute.

是段的一个特定的属性，例如，病人的诊断可能为进一步提取基本属性的字段集。

7.2.2.7 Repeated value:

7.2.2.7 重复数值：

Some fields may contain many repeat fields. For example, the diagnoses field may contain many different diagnoses.

某些字段可包含许多重复字段，例如，诊断字段可以包含许多不同的诊断。

7.2.2.8 Field components:

7.2.2.8 字段组成：

A field entry may also have discernible parts or components. For example, the patient's name is recorded as last name, first name, and middle initial, each of which is a distinct entity separated by a component delimiter (sub-subfield in ASTM E1238-94).

字段的条目也可有可识别的部分或组成，例如，病人的姓名是姓，名与中间名字的第一个字母组成的记录，每一个部分都是由定界符划分成明确的实体（ASTM E1238-94 中的次亚字段）。

7.2.3 Narrative reports as batteries with many OBX

7.2.3 含多个 OBX 结果综合检查的叙述性报告

Narrative reports from services such as Radiology usually consist of a number of subcomponents (e.g., a chest X-ray report may consist of a description, an impression, and a recommendation). Other studies, such as echocardiograms, contain analogous components, as well as numeric observations (e.g., left ventricular and diastolic diameter). Surgical pathology reports may contain information about multiple specimens and reports: the anatomic source, the gross description, the microscopic description, and a diagnostic impression for each specimen.

由服务部门如放射科给出的叙述性报告通常包含多个组分（如胸腔 X 光片报告包含描述诊断及建议等），其他检查如心脏超声波包含类似的组分，以及数字表示的观察结果（如左心室及其舒张径），外科病理报告包含多个样本及其报告的相关信息，如每个样本的解剖学来源，整体描述，显微镜下描述，初步诊断等。

The current Standard treats each component of a narrative report as a separate "test" or observation. Just as a CHEM12 is transmitted as an order segment (OBR) plus 12 OBX segments, a chest X-ray would be transmitted as an order (OBR) segment plus three OBX segments, one for the description, one for the impression, and one for the recommendations. Similarly, an EKG report would be transmitted as an order segment (OBR), two OBX segments for the impression and recommendation, and additional OBX segments for each EKG measurement, e.g. the PR interval, QR interval, QRS axis, and so on.

现行的标准视描述性报告的每一组份为一个检查或是观察。如同 CHEM12 就是以一个命令段（OBR）加上 12 个 OBX 段进行传输，胸部 X 光片是以一个命令段（OBR）再加上三个 OBX 段，一个用于传输描述，一个用于传输初步诊断，另一个用于传输建议。同样的，一个心电图报告可以一个命令段（OBR），两个 OBX 段用于初步诊断和建议，增加一个 OBX 段是针对每个 EKG 测量，如 PR 间期，QR 间期，QRS 轴等。

We have defined code suffixes for constructing observation IDs for the common components of narrative reports (see Figure 7-1). The observation identifier for each such component is obtained by concatenating

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

the observation battery ID (the ID in *OBR-4-universal service ID* of the preceding OBR from any coding system) with the appropriate suffix. The observation ID for a chest X-ray impression, for example, would be the chest X-ray observation ID (if CPT4, it would be 71020), a subcomponent delimiter, and the suffix, IMP, i.e., 71020&IMP.

定义了代码后缀，用于构建叙述性报告通用组件的观察 ID 号（参见表 7-1）。每一个组件的观察识别符是通过连接具有合适后缀的观察综合检验 ID 取得。（指任一编码系统前面的 OBR 的 ID 号，此 ID 号是采用 OBR-4-通用服务 ID 号），以胸部 X 光片为例，其诊断的观察 ID 由胸部 X 光观察 ID（若是 CPT4，则应为 71020），一个分界符和后缀 IMP 组成，即 71020&IMP。

This same combining rule applies to other coding systems including local and universal procedural codes (see Chapter 4). For example, if a local code for EKG was E793, and the locally agreed upon designation for that local code was EKG, the impression would be identified as E793&IMP^^99EKG.

这种组合规则也同样适用于其他的编码系统，包括一些局部与全部的程序代码（参见第四章）例如，EKG 的局部代码为 E793，此代码在局部命名为 EKG，故初步诊断结果记为 E793&IMP^^99EKG。

Note: The "99EKG" in the 3rd component is included to indicate a local code. The EKG's description, in this case, would be E793&GDT^^99EKG.

注：第三部分用“99EKG”，表明为局部码。此时，EKG 的描述结果为 E793&GDT^^99EKG。

Although it is strongly discouraged, the sender and receiver may agree to allow the omission of the observation ID component of a result segment when it is the same as the observation ID of the preceding OBR. In this case, only the ampersand and the suffix would have to be sent, e.g., &IMP or &REC, in *OBX-3-observation identifier* of a result segment. The full code would be assumed as the test identifier (recorded in the order segment) plus the category identifier recorded in the observation segment.

在 OBR 的观察 ID 与结果部分的观察 ID 部分相同时，可以采取省略后者的方法，尽管这种作法令人失望，但传送方和接受方都同意这样处理。这时，我们在结果部分的 OBX-3-观察识别符中只传送&与后缀，比如&IMP 或&REC。完整的代码为检验识别码（记录在医嘱段中）加上观察段中的类别识别码。

Figure 7-1. Observation ID suffixes

表 7-1 观察 ID 后缀

Coded Results 代码结果	**Suffix** 后缀	**Type** 类别
Diagnostic Impression 初步诊断结果	IMP	CE
Recommendation 建议	REC	CE
Confirming procedures 确诊过程	CNP	CE
Procedure Medication 药物治疗	MED	CE
Anatomic Site	ANT	CE

Coded Results 代码结果	**Suffix** 后缀	**Type** 类别
解剖部位		
Device/Instrument	DEV	CE
设备/医疗仪器		
Serial # Device/Instrument	SER	ST
序列#设备/仪器		
Bulk Text Reports		
大量文本报告		
Gross Or General Description Of The Study	GDT	TX or FT
总体或一般性描述		
Microscopic Or Secondary Description	MDT	TX or FT
详细或衍生的描述		
Technician's Comment	TCM	TX or FT
技术员的评价		
Addendum Note	ADT	TX or FT
附注		
Other		
其他		
Diagnosis Onset Date/Time	ITM	TS
病症发病日期/时间		
Diagnosis Resolution Date/Time	RTM	TS
病症消除日期/时间		
Comparison Study	CMS	CE
比较研究		
Comparison Date/Time	CMT	TS
比较日期/时间		
Comparison Results	CMR	CE
比较结果		
Comparison Change	CMC	CE
比较变化		
Predicted Value	PRD	ST
预期值		

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Coded Results 代码结果	Suffix 后缀	Type 类别
Percent Predicted 预期百分比	PPR	ST
After Drug Observed 用药后的观察	AFD	ST
Predicted Value After Drug 用药后预期值	ADP	ST
Percent Predicted After Drug 用药后预期百分比	APP	ST
Timing Information 定时信息	TIM	TS
Channel Definition Data 通道定义资料	CHN	CD
Waveform Digital Data 数字波形资料	WAS	NA or MA
Waveform Annotation 波形注解	ANO	CE

7.2.4 Suffixes for defining observation IDs for common components of narrative reports

7.2.4 定义描述性报告通用部分的观察报告 ID 号后缀

The following subsections define each of the suffices except for the specialized waveform suffices, which are defined in Section 7.14.1.8.2, “Maximum data value (NM).”

下面是针对每一个后缀所做的定义，有关波形的后缀例外，将在 7.14.1.8.2 节中定义。

7.2.4.1 Diagnostic impression (IMP)

7.2.4.1 初步诊断结果（IMP）

When the suffix is IMP (*OBX-3-observation identifier*), the result is a diagnosis or finding, stored as a CE data type. Multiple result segments with an IMP suffix can be used if there are multiple parts to the study and each have an associated diagnosis (for example, the awake and sleep portion of an EEG). Each of these would have a different observation sub-ID. Multiple result segments with an IMP suffix can also be used if there are separate diagnoses corresponding to separate anatomic sites; in this case, the site for each diagnosis (each result segment with an IMP suffix) must be specified by an immediately preceding result segment with a suffix of ANT (see Section 7.2.4.5, “Anatomic site (ANT)”), which also has the same observation sub-ID. When multiple distinct diagnostic impressions are being reported, for example, mitral valve prolapse and aortic stenosis, each distinct impression should be sent in a separate OBX segment. More than one code may be included within one coded result segment, but only when such codes are modifiers of the principal impression, e.g., to report additional detail about the finding, not to report an

entirely different finding. In this case, the *OBX-5-observation value* field may repeat, with each instance or repetition specifying one of the related coded impressions.

后缀用 IMP 时（OBX-3-观察识别符表），表明结果是以 CE 型数据存贮的诊断或检查结果。假设检查有多部分，而且每部分都有相应的诊断时（比如 EEG 的清醒与睡眠期），可以用多个结果段带上一个 IMP 后缀。每一段有各自不同的观察 ID。假设不同的解剖部位有相对应的不同诊断，也可以采用带一个 IMP 后缀的多个结果段的表示方法。此时，每一个诊断的部位（每个结果段带一个 IMP 后缀）在紧接着前面结果段带有一个 ANT 后缀表示（参见 7.2.4.5 解剖部位（ANT）节），每个部位也有同样的观察 ID，当报告多个不同初步诊断结果，比如，心脏僧帽瓣下垂与主动脉狭窄，每种不同初步诊断结果应以分隔的 OBX 段传送。只有当代码是作为主要诊断的补充修饰时，在一个代码结果段中才会包括不止一个代码，例如，只是提出额外的细节而不是提出完全不同的调查结果。此时，OBX-5-观察值字段可以重复，每一个重复字段代表一个相关编码的初步诊断。

The coded data type for impressions does not mean that a reporting service must actually code all such impressions. The diagnostic impression can be sent as dictated text, but the text should be sent in the second component of the CE data type without a code to distinguish it from code, i.e. it should be preceded by a component delimiter, e.g., `^congestive heart failure`.

初步诊断结果的代码数据形式并不表示报告必须给所有的初步诊断结果编码。初步诊断结果可以用指定的文字传送，但该文字应以无代码的 CE 数据格式的第二部分传送，以区分于代码，即需在其前用一个分界符，如^congestive heart failure（充血性心力衰竭）。

When multiple separate text impressions are being reported, they should be reported in separate OBX segments to indicate that they are distinct impressions.

当记录多重分隔文字的初步诊断结果时，必须用分开的 OBX 段记录，以表明这些 OBX 段代表不同的初步诊断结果。

7.2.4.2 Recommendation (REC)

7.2.4.2 建议（REC）

When the suffix is REC (*OBX-3-observation identifier*), the value is a CE result, representing the reading physician's recommendations about repeat testing, follow up or therapy. For example, when an ambiguous lesion result is seen on a mammogram, the reading physician might recommend a repeat mammogram in six months, or a needle biopsy immediately. The recommended procedures are recorded as codes and/or text descriptions in the coded identifier structure.

后缀是 REC（OBX-3-观察识别符）时，其值为 CE 结果，相当于看到检查结果的医师提出的重复检查，随访或治疗的建议，例如，乳房扫描中所见的可疑病灶，医师会建议在 6 个月内再复查依次乳房扫描，或立即做穿刺活组织检查。此建议会以代码或/和文字叙述形式记录在代码识别符结构中。

If more than one follow up study is recommended, each such recommendation is sent in a separate REC.

若是建议一种以上的随访检查，每一条建议会用分隔的 REC 传送。

7.2.4.3 Confirming procedures (CNP)

7.2.4.3 确诊过程

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The confirming procedure OBX suffix identifies additional studies used to confirm the diagnosis reported in the IMP OBX. If, for example, electron microscopy was done to confirm a surgical pathology diagnosis, the identifier for electron microscopy *OBX-3-observation identifier* would be stored as the value field of an observation ID with a confirming procedure suffix. Confirming procedures are most important in surgical pathology reports. But they might also be used by services such as endoscopy, to record the fact that a biopsy, culture, etc., was taken during the procedure. If more than one confirming procedure was used, each is sent in a separate result segment with observation ID suffix CNP.

确诊过程 OBX 的后缀识别符为证实 IMP OBX 中记录的诊断所做的检查。例如，假设用电镜检查证实外科手术的病理诊断，那么 OBX-3-观察识别符中电镜检查的识别码存储为带确诊过程后缀的观察 ID 的值域。在外科病理报告中，确诊过程是非常重要。在做如内窥镜这样的检查时，也用确诊过程记录在此过程中所做的活体组织检查、组织培养等，假设做了不止一个确诊检查，每一个确诊检查用带观察 ID 后缀 CNP 的分隔结果段进行传送。

7.2.4.4 Procedure medication (MED)

7.2.4.4 药物治疗过程（MED）

A coded result segment with a suffix of MED (*OBX-3-observation identifier*) indicates that the segment contained information about medication given as part of the procedure -- contrast medication, medication intended to invoke a physiologic response (e.g., to be used in stress testing) or premedication. When patients receive more than one procedure medication, each medication should be reported in a separate OBX medication segment. If the transmitting system has codes available for medications, they would be recorded as the first component of *OBX-3-observation identifier*. The name and/or the dosages could be included in the second component of *OBX-5-observation value*.

有 MED 后缀（OBX-3-观察识别符）的代码，表示包含在治疗过程中治疗所用的药物信息——不同于药物，用于激起生理反应的药物（如压力测试），或预备用药。当病人得到一种以上的药物治疗时，每一种药物治疗都会以独立的 OBX 药物治疗段记录。假设传送系统有药物治疗代码，这些代码记为 OBX-3-观察识别符的第一部分，药名和/或剂量在 OBX-5-观察值的第二部分。

A coded result segment with a suffix of MED (procedure medication) may also be used to define a medication administered during recording of digital waveform data or other extended diagnostic procedure, e.g., exercise test. These may be displayed by the receiving system overlaid with the other events reported. The procedure medication is assumed to pertain to and be associated with the data recorded at the time specified in *OBX-14-date/time of the observation*, of the OBX segment labeled with MED, when present.

带 MED 后缀的代码也可用于记录数字波形资料或其他诊断方法中应用的药物，比如运动测试。这些内容在接收系统中显示并被其他记录的内容覆盖。药物治疗假设是隶属于并且与 OBX-14-观察日期/时间表中记录的资料有关，在 OBX 段用 MED 标注。

7.2.4.5 Anatomic site (ANT)

7.2.4.5 解剖部位（ANT）

Some diagnostic studies include observations about more than one anatomic site within one report. If, for example, a patient had an appendectomy incidental to gallbladder surgery, the pathologist's assessment of both specimens would usually be included under a single specimen number in one report. Each distinct anatomic site would be reported as a separate OBX segment with a suffix of ANT (*OBX-3-observation identifier*). More than one coded anatomic location may be included within a single OBX segment only when such additional codes are used to construct an identity for a single site. In this case only, the *OBX-5-observation value* field may repeat, with each instance or repetition specifying one of the related locations.

Each OBX segment with an ANT suffix could be followed by one or more OBX segments with an IMP or other suffix to transmit the diagnostic impression(s) associated with the anatomic site. These impressions or recommendations would be associated with a single anatomic site via a common observation ID.

一些诊断检查在一个报告中包含一个以上解剖位置的观察。例如，若病人在做阑尾切除术时，临时需要做胆囊手术，两个标本的病理学检查结果在一份报告中通常写在一个标本号下，每个不同的解剖部位用带 ANT 后缀的 OBX 段记录（OBX-3-观察识别符）。只有在每个附加码作为一个解剖部位的识别码时，才能在一个 OBX 段中加入多个解剖部位。也只有在这种情况下，OBX-5-观察值可以重复，每个重复值对应一个解剖部位。每个带 ANT 后缀的 OBX 段可以跟带 IMP 或其他后缀的一个或多个 OBX 段，说明与解剖部位相对应的初步诊断结果，这些初步诊断结果可以通过一个共同的观察 ID 与解剖位置关联。

7.2.4.6 Device/Instrument (DEV)

7.2.4.6 设备/仪器（DEV）

When required, the instrument or device which generated an observation can be transmitted as an additional result of the study. In this case, the suffix of *OBX-3-observation identifier* is DEV. Examples include: an automated instrument in the laboratory; an imaging device and model number in radiology; or an automatic blood pressure machine on the ward. The device is specified as a coded entry in anticipation that these identifiers could be specified as codes. Initially, we expect that most of the information about devices will be transmitted as text in the second component of the CE identifier.

在需要的时候，观察中所用的仪器或设备也要作为附加的检查结果传送。这种情况下，其 OBX-3-观察识别符的后缀为 DEV。类似的例子有实验室的自动仪，放射科影像设备和型号，或是病房中自动血压测量仪。设备的识别符用代码表示的前提下，设备记录为一个代码类别。最初，希望大部分设备信息以文字格式放在 CE 识别符的第二部分传送。

7.2.4.7 Serial # device/instrument (SER)

7.2.4.7 序列#设备/仪器（SER）

Vendor's serial number of the device which generated the observation.

观察中所用设备的销售商的序列号。

7.2.4.8 Gross or general description (GDT)

7.2.4.8 总体或一般性描述（GDT）

The general description suffix identifies the description component of a diagnostic study. In the case of anatomic pathology, it applies to the macroscopic (gross) description of the specimen. If the description consists of multiple paragraphs, the paragraphs should be separated by repeat delimiters so that the receiving computer can display them as paragraphs. It will not be necessary to include a description segment for a report when the impression segment says it all, e.g., for normal studies or studies such as EKG, whose reports are traditionally terse.

一般描述后缀用于表明诊断的描述部分。在解剖病理学中，用了标本的大体描述。假设这些描述由多段组成，这些段落之间应用分界符分开，便于接收信息的计算机能够用段落的方式显示。在初步诊断部分已包含描述内容时，报告中就不必再包括描述段，比如，一般的检查或象 EKG 这样的检查结果通常很简明的检查。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.2.4.9 Microscopic or Secondary description (MDT)

7.2.4.9 详细或衍生的描述（MDT）

For most studies, a secondary description will not be needed. In the case of surgical pathology, however, the microscopic description is a separate part of the report. It describes the histology as seen through the microscope. The microscopic description will be sent in a segment with the suffix MDT in *OBX-3-observation identifier*. If the microscopic description consists of multiple paragraphs, the paragraphs should be separated by repeat delimiters so that the receiving computer can display them as paragraphs.

大部分检查不需要衍生的描述。但就外科手术的病理检查而言，详细的描述是作为报告的一个独立部分，其中描述了显微镜下的组织学。镜下描述结果会用 OBX-3-观察识别符中带 MDT 后缀的段传送。假设镜下描述结果由多段组成，那么段之间应用分界符分隔开，这样接收信息的计算机就可以段落方式显示。

7.2.4.10 Technician's comment (TCM)

7.2.4.10 技术员评价（TCM）

This is free text stored in a result segment whose *OBX-3-observation identifier* has a suffix of TCM for technician comment. It is used to record information about technical performance of the procedure, usually recorded by the technician.

结果段中用 OBX-3-观察识别符 TCM 后缀表示技术员评论，并以自由文本格式存储。用于记录有关技术完成情况的信息，通常由技术人员记录。

7.2.4.11 Addendum note (ADT)

7.2.4.11 附注（ADT）

Use to report information that is added as an addendum after the original dictation and sent as a separate labeled section of the report.

用于记录加在原有指令后的附注信息，并且以报告的一个独立带标签的部分传送。

7.2.4.12 Diagnosis (problem) onset date/time (ITM)

7.2.4.12 诊断（症状）出现的日期/时间（ITM）

Use to record the date-time that a problem was first perceived to exist.

用于记录症状第一次察觉存在时的日期/时间。

7.2.4.13 Diagnosis (problem) resolution date/time (RTM)

7.2.4.13 诊断（症状）消除日期/时间（RTM）

Use to record the date-time that a problem became inactive, i.e., the problem was cured or remitted.

用于记录症状消除（即症状痊愈或缓解）的日期-时间。

7.2.4.14 Comparison study (CMS)

7.2.4.14 比较检查（CMS）

When the reader of a diagnostic report compares the results for the current study with those of a previous study, this suffix allows them to report the nature of the comparison study as a separate result, i.e., an OBX segment with a segment whose observation ID has a suffix of CMS. Ordinarily, this would not be required because the observation ID in the other comparison OBXs would identify the test, if any of the other comparison values were transmitted.

在看某诊断报告时，比较当前的检查与以前的检查，CMS 后缀允许使用者用独立的部分记录比较检查结果，即是用 OBX 段带一个记录 ID 有 CMS 后缀的段。通常，因为其他比较值传送时，其他比较 OBX 的观察 ID 可以标明比较检查，因此此后缀并不是必须的。

7.2.4.15 Comparison date/time (CMT)

7.2.4.15 比较日期/时间

When the reader of a diagnostic procedure compares the current results with a previous study, this suffix allows them to report the date-time of the previous study (time optional) as a separate result within the current report.

在看诊断报告时，当前的结果与以前的检查结果比较，CMT 后缀允许在当前报告中以独立的结果记录以往检查的日期-时间（时间为选项）。

7.2.4.16 Comparison results (CMR)

7.2.4.16 比较结果（CMR）

When the reader of a diagnostic procedure compares the current results with those of a previous study on the same patient, this suffix allows them to report the results (impression) of the previous study as a discrete result within the current report.

在看诊断报告时，将当前结果与同一病人过去的检查结果比较，CMR 后缀允许在现在的报告中以独立的结果记录以前检查的结果（初步诊断）。

7.2.4.17 Comparison change (CMC)

7.2.4.17 比较改变（CMC）

When a diagnostic service reports a comparison between the current and a previous study, this suffix is used to report the degree of change (e.g., much worse, worse, minimal worsening, no change, slightly better, better, much better, returned to normal) as a separate result within the report.

在记录诊断结果比较当前的检查与以往检查时，CMC 后缀用于记录变化的程度（比如，最差的，较差的，次差的，不变的，尚可，好，最好，恢复正常），在报告中 CMC 后缀是作为结果中的一个独立部分。

In current dictation, information about comparison is usually contained in the descriptions of the study. The provision of the comparison suffixes listed above do not imply a *requirement* to send this information

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

as separate components. The comparison variables are only meant to be enabling. When a system would like to transmit them as discrete report components, these suffixes give them the option.

当前的指令中，有关比较的信息通常包含在检查的描述中，以上列举的比较后缀的规定并不是说要求在传送这些信息时一定要求以独立成分处理。这些比较变量仅仅说明提供了这样做的条件。在系统要求以独立报告成分传送时，这些后缀提供了可供使用的选项。

7.2.4.18 Predicted value (PRD)

7.2.4.18 预测值（PRD）

When an observation has a predicted value as is the case for many spirometry tests, this suffix identifies the predicted observation as distinguished from the actual observation. The AS4 code for forced vital capacity is 94010.1 (see the HL7 Implementation Guide). The predicted forced vital capacity would be 94010.1&PRD.

在记录有预测值（比如肺活量测量常出现这样的情况），PRD 后缀可以将预测值与真实记录值区分开。对用力肺活量，其 AS4 码为 94010.1（参见 HL7 操作指南）。预测的用力肺活量表示为 94010.1&PRD。

7.2.4.19 Percent predicted (PPR)

7.2.4.19 预测百分比（PPR）

This is a computed observation = `(actual observation)/(predicted observation.` For forced vital capacity the percent predicted would be identified as 94010.1&PPR.

该记录是通过计算得到。其值=实际观察值/预测值。对用力肺活量而言，其预测百分比的代码为 94010.1&PPR。

7.2.4.20 After drug observed (AFD)

7.2.4.20 用药后的观察（AFD）

An observation might be taken before and after a drug is given. This occurs especially in Spirometry. The predose observation is identified by the base ID. The post drug measure is identified by the AFD suffix. Using the AS4 base code for the forced vital capacity the post drug result would be identified by 94010.1&AFD.

用药前与用药后可能都需要观察。特别是在肺活量检查时。用药前的观察用 ID 定义，用药后的测量值用 AFD 后缀识别。若用力肺活量用 AS4 代码，那么其用药后的值用 94010.1&AFD 表示。

7.2.4.21 Predicted value after drug (ADP)

7.2.4.21 用药后预测值（ADP）

The post drug predicted value is identified by the suffix, ADP. Following the pattern of the above example, it would be 94010.1&ADP.

用药后预测值用后缀 ADP 表示。延用上面的例子，那么其用药后预测值的代码为 94010.1&ADP。

7.2.4.22 Percent predicted after drug (APP)

7.2.4.22 用药后预测百分比（APP）

The percent predicted after drug is identified by applying the suffix, APP to the base code – 94010.1&APP if using the AS4 code for forced vital capacity.

用药后的预测百分比用后缀 APP 加上基础代码表示——假设用 AS4 代码表示用力肺活量，则其用药后的预测百分比记为 94010&APP。

7.2.4.23 Timing information (TIM)

7.2.4.23 定时信息（TIM）

This suffix is used only for transmitting waveform data. It is fully described in Section 7.14.2.1.

此后缀仅用于传送波形数据时使用，详见 7.14.2.1。

7.2.4.24 Channel definition data (CHN)

7.2.4.24 通道定义资料（CHN）

This suffix is used only for transmitting waveform data. It is fully described in Section 7.16.4.

此后缀仅用于传送波形数据时使用，详见 7.16.4。

7.2.4.25 Waveform digital data (WAS)

7.2.4.25 数字型波形资料（WAS）

This suffix is used only for transmitting waveform data. It is fully described in Section 7.16.5.

此后缀仅用于传送波形数据时使用，详见 7.16.5。

7.2.4.26 Waveform annotation (ANO)

7.2.4.26 波形注解（ANO）

This suffix is used only for transmitting waveform data. It is fully described in Section 7.16.6.

此后缀仅用于传送波形数据时使用，详见 7.16.6。

7.2.4.27 Clinical observation codes

7.2.4.27 临床观察代码

The recently introduced LOINC® codes (See Figure 7-2 for full information) may be more useful to many users. Code system information, including LOINC®, has been moved from Appendix 7A to the Implementation Guide.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

最近介绍的 LOINC®（见表 7-2），对大多数用户会更用用。代码系统信息，包括 LOINC®，已经从附 7A 移至操作指南。

7.2.5 Coding schemes

7.2.5 编码方案

Various fields of data type CE which are used in segments defined both in the current chapter and other chapters, are used to transmit information about diagnoses, observation results, procedures, health outcomes, and drugs administered. Figures 7-2 and 7-3 (which were located in Chapter 2 in previous versions) list some common coding schemes for these types of information. The values in the second column of the table would be used in component 3 (and optionally, component 6) of a CE field to identify the coding scheme used.

本章及其他章中定义的用于段的 CE 型数据，其不同的字段用来传送诊断、观察结果、过程、健康后果和药物的使用情况等信息。表 7-2 及 7-3（旧版见第 2 章）列出了此类信息的一些常用的编码方案。表中第二栏的内容可以用在 CE 字段的第三部分（或者第六部分），以识别所用的编码方案。

Refer to section 7.18.1 for the contents of the *User-defined Table 0396 – Coding system*.

参见 7.18.1 节用户定义表 0396-编码系统。

7.3 TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

7.3 触发事件和信息定义

The triggering events that follow are all served by the ORU (Observational report – Unsolicited) or the ORF (Observational Report Response) messages in combination with ACK and QRY. Each triggering event is listed below, along with the messages exchanged, and the segments that comprise the messages. The notation used to describe the sequence, optionality, and repeating of segments is described in Chapter 2, “Format for defining abstract messages.”

结合 ACK 和 QRY，主动观察报告信息（ORU）或观察报告应答信息（ORF）可以传送触发事件。下面列出了所有的触发事件，交换的信息以及组成信息的段。对各段的顺序、选择和重复的规定见第二章定义抽象信息的格式。

7.3.1 ORU – unsolicited observation message (event R01)

7.3.1 ORU-主动的观察信息（事件 R01）

The OUL message is designed to accommodate the laboratory processes of laboratory automation systems. The ORU message is still fully supported by HL7 for transmitting laboratory results to other systems.

OUL 信息用于表述实验自动系统的实验过程。ORU 信息完全由 HL7 支持，传送实验结果到其他系统。

With the type (OBX) defined in this chapter, and the OBR defined in Chapter 4, one can construct almost any clinical report as a three-level hierarchy, with the PID segment defined in Chapter 3 at the upper level, an order record (OBR) at the next level and one or more observation records (OBX) at the bottom.

利用本章定义的 OBX 与第四章中定义的 OBR，可以将几乎所有的临床报告用三个层次构建，第三章中定义的 PID 段用在最上层，医嘱记录（OBR）用在下一层，一个或多个观察记录（OBX）放在底层。

One result segment (OBX) is transmitted for each component of a diagnostic report, such as an EKG or obstetrical ultrasound or electrolyte battery.

一个结果段（OBX）传送诊断报告的一个部分，比如，EKG 或产科超声波检查或电解质综合检查。

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

本触发事件中的 CTD 段用于传送相对应医嘱病人当时的详情。

ORU^R01	**Unsolicited Observation Message**	**Chapter**
ORU^R01	主动观察信息	章
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
{		
[		
PID	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics 附加人口资料	3
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties 最近的亲属/有关的随同人	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments 注解与评论	2
[		
PV1	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-附加信息	3
]		
]		
{		
[ORC]	Order common 共用医嘱	4
OBR	Observations Report ID 观察报告 ID	7
{[NTE]}	Notes and comments 注解与评论	2
[CTD]	Contact Data 联系资料	11
{		
[OBX]	Observation/Result 观察/结果	7
{[NTE]}	Notes and comments 注解与评论	2
}		
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction 财务处理	6
{[CTI]}	Clinical Trial Identification 临床试验证明	7
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer 连续指标	2

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

ACK^R01	Acknowledgment	Chapter
ACK^R01	确认	章
MSH	Message header 信息头	2
MSA	Message acknowledgment 信息确认	2

Note: The ORC is permitted but not required in this message. Any information that could be included in either the ORC or the OBR must be included in the OBR on reporting. Notice also that the ORU (and the QRY) messages accommodate reports about many patients.

注：在 ORU 信息中可以用 ORC，但并不是必须的。可以用在 ORC 或 OBR 中的任何信息必须包括在记录中的 OBR。还需注意 ORU（和 QRY）包含许多病人的记录。

Many report headers (OBR) may be sent beneath each patient segment, with many separate observation segments (OBX) beneath each OBR. Note segments (NTE) may be inserted after any of the above segments. The note segment applies to the entity that immediately precedes it, i.e., the patient if it follows the PID segment, the observation if it follows the OBR segment, and the individual result if it follows the OBX segment.

许多报告头（OBR）放在每个病人段下传送，在每个 OBR 下有多个分隔的记录段（OBX）。注解（NTE）可以插在以上任一段之后。此注解段是直接针对其上的内容，即病人跟在 PID 段之后，观察接在 OBR 段后，每个观察结果接在 OBX 段后。

7.3.2 OUL – unsolicited laboratory observation message (R21)

7.3.2 OUL-主动实验观察信息（R21）

- This message was designed to accommodate laboratory automation systems. It permits the communication of the following kinds of information in addition to the results themselves: relation of the analysis results to a particular container with patient sample (SAC segment),
- 本信息针对实验自动系统，允许传送以下信息的结果及信息本身：某一批分析结果与病人标本（SAC）之间的关系
- relation of the analysis results to a particular container with QC sample and the lot and manufacturer information about this sample (SAC-SID segments),
- 某批分析结果与 QC 标本以及此标本的生产地及生产商的信息（SAC-SID 段）。
- basic identification data (lot, manufacturer, etc.) of the reagents and other substances involved in the generation of analysis results (TCD-SID segments).
- 所用试剂及在分析过程中用的其他材料的基本资料（生产地、生产商等）（TCD-SID 段）。

If the results are for QC specimen container, then the patient related segments (e.g., PID, PD1, PV1, PV2) are optional.

假设为 QC 标本的结果，那么与病人有关的段（如 PID、PD1、PV1、PV2）为可选项。

Refer to Chapter 13 *Laboratory Automation* for examples of usage.

参见 13 章实验室自动化中的例子。

OUL^R21^OUL_R21	Unsolicited Laboratory Observation Message 主动实验观察信息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
[NTE]	Notes and Comments 注解与评论	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics 其他人口资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID) 注解与评论（病人 ID）	2
]		
[		
PV1	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Information 病人就诊-其他信息	3
]		
{		
[		
SAC	Specimen Container Details 标本容器信息	13
[SID]	Substance Identifier 物质标识	13
[{OBX}]	Additional Specimen Characteristics 样本其他特点	7
]		
[ORC]	Common Order 共用医嘱	4
OBR	Observation 观察报告	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail) 注解和评论（详细）	2
{		
[OBX]	Observation Result 观察结果	7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail 检查代码详解	13
{[SID]}	Substance Identifier 物质标识	13
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments 注解和评论	2
}		
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification 临床实验证明	7
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer 连续指标	2

7.3.3 QRY/ORF - query for results of observation (events R02, R04)

7.3.3 QRY/ORF-查询观察结果（事件 R02，R04）

The query response format options are described in chapter 5, Section 5.2.4 “Response format”.

第 5 章 5.2.4 节叙述查询的应答格式。

The QRD segment is defined in Chapter 5 Section 5.10.5.3, “QRD – original style query definition segment.” The Query Result Level field of the QRD determines the amount of data requested.

5.10.5.3 节中定义了 QRD 段，QRD 的查询结果层决定了需查询资料的数目。

The QRF segment is defined in Chapter 5, Section 5.10.5.4, “QRF – original style query filter segment.”

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

第 5 章 5.10.5.4 节中定义了 QRF 段。

The subject filters contained in the QRD and QRF segments are defined by local agreement between the inquiring system and the ancillary system.

QRD 和 QRF 段中包含的主题过滤，由查询系统与辅助系统之间的局部协议定义各段。

The Set ID fields in the various segments (including PID) are used to count the number of segments of one kind transmitted at one level of the hierarchy.

各段 ID 集用于计数，一层中传送一类段的数目。

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

本激发事件的 CTD 段用以传送对应相应医嘱的病人的当时的详情。

QRY^R02^QRY_R02	**Query** 查询	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
QRD	Query Definition 查询定义	2
QRF	Query Filter 查询过滤器	2

ORF^R04^ORF_R04	**Observational Report** 观察记录	**Chapter**
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment 信息确认	2
QRD	Query Definition 查询定义	2
[QRF]	Query Filter 查询过滤器	2
{		
[		
PID	Patient ID 病人 ID	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments 注解和评论	3
]		
{		
[ORC]	Order common 一般医嘱	
OBR	Observation request 观察请求	7
{[NTE]}	Notes and comments 注解和评论	2
[CTD]	Contact Data 联系资料	11
{		
[OBX]	Observation/Result 观察报告/结果	7
{[NTE]}	Notes and comments 注解和评论	2
}		
{[CTI]}	Clinical Trial Identification 临床试验证明	7
}		
}		
[ERR]	Error 错误	2
[QAK]	Query Acknowledgement 查询确认	5

ORF^R04^ORF_R04	Observational Report 观察记录	Chapter
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer 连续指标	2

7.4 SEGMENTS

7.4 段

The full definitions of many segments required for reporting clinical observations are included in other chapters. The patient identifying segment (PID) is provided in Chapter 3. The NTE segment is in Chapter 2.

记录临床检查结果所用的段，其他章会做完整定义。关于病人识别段（PID）见第三章，NTE 见第二章。

7.4.1 OBR – observation request segment

7.4.1 OBR-检查请求段

In the reporting of clinical data, the OBR serves as the report header. It identifies the observation set represented by the following atomic observations. It includes the relevant ordering information when that applies. It contains many of the attributes that usually apply to all of the included observations.

报告临床资料时，OBR 作为报告头。OBR 标注由下面详细的观察组成的观察集。在适用时，OBR 也包括了相关的医嘱信息，包含了许多属性，这些属性通常应用于所含全部记录。

When a set of observations is ordered, the order message contains an OBR segment. However, observations can be collected and reported without an antecedent order. When observations are reported, the report message also includes one or more OBR segments. So, the OBR segment is like a turn-around document. Some fields in the OBR segment apply only to the ordering message and some to the reporting message. To those familiar with healthcare procedures, these should be obvious from their names (e.g., transcriptionist or principal result interpreter could only apply to the reporting phase). However, we have also flagged them in Figure 7-4 to indicate whether placer, filler, or both may send data in a given field.

当要求做一组检查时，医嘱信息包含一个 OBR 段，但是在事先没有下医嘱的情况下，也可以收集到并且记录检查结果。在记录检查结果时，报告信息也包括一个或多个 OBR 段。因此，OBR 段就象个循环文件。OBR 段的一些字段仅用于医嘱信息，而一些字段用在报告信息。对熟悉医疗程序的人员，由名称就可以清楚了解（例如，记录员或主要结果译者仅能出现在记录阶段）。然而， 表 7-4 中也标出这些医护程序，并指出由医嘱者、执行者或双方是否可以传送资料到指定字段。

HL7 Attribute Table – OBR – Observation Request

HL7 归纳表-OBR-观察请求

SEQ 序号	LEN 长度	DT 数据类型	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 元素名称
1	4	SI	O			00237	Set ID - OBR ID 集-OBR
2	22	EI	C			00216	Placer Order Number 放置者医嘱号
3	22	EI	C			00217	Filler Order Number

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

SEQ 序号	LEN 长度	DT 数据类型	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 元素名称
							执行者医嘱号
4	250	CE	R			00238	Universal Service Identifier 共用机构全称
5	2	ID	X			00239	Priority - OBR 优先等级-OBR
6	26	TS	X			00240	Requested Date/Time 请求日期/时间
7	26	TS	C			00241	Observation Date/Time # 检查日期/时间#
8	26	TS	O			00242	Observation End Date/Time # 观察结束日期/时间#
9	20	CQ	O			00243	Collection Volume * 收集量*
10	250	XCN	O	Y		00244	Collector Identifier * 收集者标识*
11	1	ID	O		0065	00245	Specimen Action Code * 标本处理措施代码*
12	250	CE	O			00246	Danger Code 危险品代码
13	300	ST	O			00247	Relevant Clinical Info. 相关临床信息
14	26	TS	C			00248	Specimen Received Date/Time * 标本收到日期/时间*
15	300	CM	O		0070	00249	Specimen Source * 标本提供者*
16	250	XCN	O	Y		00226	Ordering Provider 医嘱提供者
17	250	XTN	O	Y/2		00250	Order Callback Phone Number 医嘱回复电话
18	60	ST	O			00251	Placer Field 1 放置者字段 1
19	60	ST	O			00252	Placer Field 2 放置者字段 2
20	60	ST	O			00253	Filler Field 1 + 执行者字段 1+
21	60	ST	O			00254	Filler Field 2 + 执行者字段 2+
22	26	TS	C			00255	Results Rpt/Status Chng - Date/Time + 结果报告/状态改变-日期/时间+
23	40	CM	O			00256	Charge to Practice + 收费执行情况+
24	10	ID	O		0074	00257	Diagnostic Serv Sect ID 诊断部门 ID 号
25	1	ID	C		0123	00258	Result Status + 结果状态+
26	400	CM	O			00259	Parent Result + 父结果+
27	200	TQ	O	Y		00221	Quantity/Timing 数量/计时
28	250	XCN	O	Y/5		00260	Result Copies To 结果拷贝至

SEQ 序号	LEN 长度	DT 数据类型	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 元素名称
29	200	CM	O			00261	Parent 父号码
30	20	ID	O		0124	00262	Transportation Mode 运送方式
31	250	CE	O	Y		00263	Reason for Study 检查原因
32	200	CM	O			00264	Principal Result Interpreter + 主要结果解释者+
33	200	CM	O	Y		00265	Assistant Result Interpreter + 助理结果解释员+
34	200	CM	O	Y		00266	Technician + 技术员+
35	200	CM	O	Y		00267	Transcriptionist + 记录员+
36	26	TS	O			00268	Scheduled Date/Time + 计划日期/时间+
37	4	NM	O			01028	Number of Sample Containers * 标本容器号码*
38	250	CE	O	Y		01029	Transport Logistics of Collected Sample * 运送收集到标本的后勤*
39	250	CE	O	Y		01030	Collector's Comment * 采集者评价*
40	250	CE	O			01031	Transport Arrangement Responsibility 运送安排任务
41	30	ID	O		0224	01032	Transport Arranged 安排运送
42	1	ID	O		0225	01033	Escort Required 要求运送
43	250	CE	O	Y		01034	Planned Patient Transport Comment 计划病人的运送评价
44	250	CE	O		0088	00393	Procedure Code 检查代码
45	250	CE	O	Y	0340	01316	Procedure Code Modifier 检查代码修改者
46	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01474	Placer Supplemental Service Information 下医嘱者补充服务的信息
47	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01475	Filler Supplemental Service Information 执行者补充工作的信息

Note: The complete description of these fields is provided below as well as in Chapter 4.

注：这些字段在下面及第四章有完整描述。

7.4.1.0 OBR field definitions

7.4.1.0 OBR 字段定义

The daggered (+) items in this segment are not created by the placer known to the filler, not the placer. They are created by the filler and valued as needed when the OBR segment is returned as part of a report. Hence on a new order sent to the filler, they are not valued. There is an exception when the filler initiates the order. In that case, the filler order number is valued and the placer order number may be blank. They are valued by the filler as needed when the OBR segment is returned as part of a report.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

段中加剑号（+）的项不是由执行者认识的下医嘱人传送的，也不是下医嘱者传送的，而是由执行者传送，在 OBR 作为报告的一部分出现时，加剑号的项就是必要的，因此在给执行者传送新医嘱时，此项是空的。但在执行者开始完成医嘱时是例外。此时，执行者医嘱号有值而下医嘱者医嘱号是空的。当 OBR 作为报告的一部分出现时，由执行者赋值。

The starred (*) fields are only relevant when an observation is associated with a specimen. These are completed by the placer when the placer obtains the specimen. They are completed by the filler when the filler obtains the specimen.

假设观察与标本有联系时，带星号的字段为相关项。在下医嘱者得到标本时，这些字段由下医嘱者完成，在执行者得到标本时，由执行者完成。

OBR-7-observation date/time and *OBR-8-observation end date/time* (flagged with #) are the physiologically relevant times. In the case of an observation on a specimen, they represent the start and end of the specimen collection. In the case of an observation obtained directly from a subject (e.g., BP, Chest X-ray), they represent the start and end time of the observation.

OBR-7-观察日期/时间和 OBR-8-观察结束日期/时间（用#标记），用于指生理学上相关的时间。若观察是针对标本，上面两项则代表标本收集的开始和结束时间。若观察是直接对观察对象时（ 如 BP、胸部 X 光），这两项则指观察开始和结束的时间。

7.4.1.1 OBR-1 Set ID - OBR (SI) 00237

7.4.1.1 OBR-1 ID 集-OBR（SI）00237

Definition: For the first order transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second order, it shall be 2; and so on.

定义：传送第一个医嘱，流水号为 1，第 2 个医嘱，流水号为 2，等等。

7.4.1.2 OBR-2 Placer order number (EI) 00216

7.4.1.2 OBR-2 下医嘱者医嘱号（EI）00216

```
Components:  <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID
             type (ID)>

组成：<实体识别符(ST)> ^ <姓名 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (See 2.8.13, “EI - Entity identifier”). The first component is a string that identifies an individual order (e.g., OBR). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the place (ordering application). It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as the HD data type (Section 2.8.18, “HD - Hierarchic designator”). The second component, namespace ID, is a user-defined coded value that will be uniquely associated with an application. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a unique list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers and assign unique application IDs. The components are separated by component delimiters.

定义：本字段是一种实体识别符数据类型（参见 2.8.13 EI-实体识别符），第一组分为字符型的，用于识别个体命令（如 OBR）。建议限制在 15 个字符以内但并不要求，由下医嘱者指定（医嘱申

请）。此部分针对某个特定医嘱申请，从所有的医嘱中识别出某个具有唯一性的医嘱。二至四部分包含了医嘱申请的申请 ID，数据格式与 HD 一致（2.8.18 节 HD-等级指示）。第二部分（姓名 ID）是自定义的代码值，与申请一一对应。建议限制在 6 个字符以内，但并不要求，研究机构或需相互联系的研究集团建立独特的申请列表，这些列表包括可能的下医嘱者和执行者，并且指定申 请 ID 号，这些 ID 号具有唯一性。以上各组分之间用定界符隔开。

There are three situations in which the true placer is somewhat arbitrary (and thus not unique):

在以下三种情况下，下医嘱者是任意的（因此不唯一）

a) in *ORC-1-order control* value of RO, following an RU replacement;

b) in *ORC-1-order control* value of CH (child orders); and

c) in *ORC-1-order control* value of SN (send number).

a）RU 替代后，RO 的 ORC-1-医嘱控制值

b）CH（儿童医嘱）的 ORC-1-医嘱控制值

c）SN（传送数）的 ORC-1-医嘱控制值

See the Table Notes under *ORC-1-order control* for the details of how the *ORC-2-placer order number* is assigned in these cases.

有关 ORC-2-下医嘱者医嘱号如何分配到以上情况，参见 ORC-1-医嘱控制的表格注释。

A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers of orders and assign each a unique application ID. The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the placer application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

研究机构或需相互联系的集团应建立独特的申请列表，这些列表包括可能的下医嘱者和执行者，并且指定申请 ID 号，这些 ID 号具有唯一性。申请 ID 列表是结构主字典的一部分，并在第八章中列出。由于第三方申请者（指除下医嘱者和医嘱执行者以外的申请人）也可以传送和接收 ORM 和 ORR 信息，在字段中下医嘱人的申请 ID 与网络中任何传送和接收到的申请 ID 号都不相同（如 MSH 段中确定的）。

ORC-2-placer order number is the same as *OBR-2-placer order number*. If the placer order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR and vice versa. If both fields, *ORC-2-placer order number* and *OBR-2-placer order number,* are valued, they must contain the same value. When results are transmitted in an ORU message, an ORC is not required, and the identifying placer order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-2-下医嘱者医嘱号与 OBR-2-下医嘱者医嘱号一致，假设 ORC 中没有给出下医嘱者医嘱号，则在 OBR 中必有，反之亦然。假设两个字段——ORC-2-下医嘱者医嘱号和 OBR-2-下医嘱者医嘱号均赋了值，则两者值必相等。当结果在 ORU 中传送时，ORC 是可以不要的，同时 OBR 段中必有唯一的下医嘱者医嘱号。

These rules apply to the few other fields that are present in both ORC and OBR for upward compatibility (e.g., quantity/timing, parent numbers, ordering provider, and ordering call back numbers).

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

以上规则从向上兼容性考虑，适用于 ORC 和 OBR 中少数其他字段。（如数量/计时、父号码、医嘱提供者、医嘱回复电话号码）。

7.4.1.3 OBR-3 Filler order number (EI) 00217

7.4.1.3 OBR-3 执行者医嘱号（EI） 00217

```
Components:  <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID
             type (ID)>

组成：<实体识别符(ST)> ^ <姓名 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field is the order number associated with the filling application. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (Section 2.8.13, "EI - Entity Identifier"). Its first component is a string that identifies an order detail segment (e.g., OBR). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the order filler (receiving) application. This string must uniquely identify the order (as specified in the order detail segment) from other orders in a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). This uniqueness must persist over time.

定义：本字段是与完成申请相关的医嘱号码，是一种实体识别数据类型（2.8.13 节 EI-实体识别符）。第一组分为字符，用于识别医嘱段（如 OBR），限制在 15 个字符内，但并不要求。由医嘱执行（接收）申请者分配。该字符必须能对某特定执行申请（如临床实验室检查）将医嘱段中指定的医嘱与其他医嘱区别出来，并且这种一一对应关系不随时间改变。

The second through fourth components contain the filler application ID, in the form of the HD data type (see Section 2.8.18, "HD - hierarchic designator"). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the filler order number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

二至四部分有执行者申请 ID 号，采用 HD 数据类型（见 2.8.18 节 HD-等级指示）。第二部分是自定义的代码值，在网络中区别于其他申请，与相应的申请对应。限制在 6 个字符内，但不要求。执行者医嘱号码的第二部分通常用于表示医嘱的真正执行人。

A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers of orders and assign each a unique application ID. The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the filler application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

研究机构或需相互联系的研究集团应建立申请列表，包括可能的下医嘱者和医嘱执行者，并且分配唯一的申请 ID，申请 ID 列表是机构主字典的一部分，并在第八章中列出。由于第三方申请者（指除下医嘱者和医嘱执行者以外的申请人）也可以传送和接收 ORM 和 ORR 信息。在本字段中执行医嘱者的申请 ID 与网络中任何传送和接收到的申请 ID 号不相同（如 MSH 段中确定的）。

ORC-3-filler order number is the same as *OBR-3-filler order number*. If the filler order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-3-执行者医嘱号与 OBR-3-执行者医嘱号一样。若 ORC 中未给出执行者医嘱号，则必须在相应的 OBR 中出现。（本规则与 ORC 和 OBR 的其他标识字段一样，促进向上和与 ASTM 兼容）。在 ORU 信息中传送结果时，这点特别重要。此时，ORC 可以不要但标识用的执行人医嘱号必须包括在 OBR 段中。

The *filler order number (OBR-3 or ORC-3)* also uniquely identifies an order and its associated observations. For example, suppose that an institution collects observations from several ancillary applications into a common database and this common database is queried by yet another application for observations. In this case, the filler order number and placer order number transmitted by the common database application would be that of the original filler and placer, respectively, rather than a new one assigned by the common database application.

执行人医嘱号（OBR-3 或 ORC-3）也是标识医嘱及其相关记录的唯一代码，比如，某机构从几个附属部门申请中收集记录，录入共用的数据库，其他申请者可以从这个数据库中查询记录。此时，由通用数据库申请传送的执行医嘱号和下医嘱者医嘱号应是最初的执行人和下医嘱者的医嘱号，而不是由通用数据库申请指定的新医嘱号。

Similarly, if a third-party application, not the filler or placer, of an order were authorized to modify the status of an order (say, cancel it), the third-party application would send the filler an ORM message containing an ORC segment with *ORC-1-order control* equal to "CA" and containing the original placer order number and filler order number, rather than assign either itself.

类似的，若医嘱有第三方执行者（而不是执行人或下医嘱者）授权改变医嘱的状况（比如取消），此时第三方执行者应给执行人传送 ORM 信息，包括 ORC 段，带上与 CA 相当的 ORC-1-医嘱控制，以及最初的下医嘱号和执行人医嘱号，而不是指定的。

7.4.1.4 OBR-4 Universal service identifier (CE) 00238

7.4.1.4 OBR-4 共用机构名称（CE） 00238

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符(ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选标识符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称
            (IS)>
```

Definition: This field is the identifier code for the requested observation/test/battery. This can be based on local and/or "universal" codes. We recommend the "universal" procedure identifier. The structure of this CE data type is described in the control section.

定义：本字段用于定义所需的记录/检查/综合检查的代码。可以用局部域和（或）通用代码。推荐使用通用标识符。此 CE 型数据的结构见控制部分。

7.4.1.5 OBR-5 Priority - OBR (ID) 00239

7.4.1.5 OBR-5 优先等级—OBR（ID）00239

Definition: ***This field has been retained for backward compatibility only***. It is not used. Previously priority (e.g., STAT, ASAP), but that information is carried as the sixth component of *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：仅是出于向下兼容考虑，保留本字段。现在不用。以前的优先级（如 STAT、ASAP），现在用 OBR-27-定量/计时中第六部分表示。

7.4.1.6 OBR-6 Requested date/time (TS) 00240

7.4.1.6 OBR-6 请求日期/时间（TS） 00240

Definition: ***This field has been retained for backward compatibility only***. This is not used. Previously requested date/time. That information is now carried in the fourth component of the *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

定义：仅是从向下兼容考虑保留本字段。现在已不用。指以前要求的日期/时间。本信息现用 OBR-27 定量/计时的第四部分表示。

7.4.1.7 OBR-7 Observation date/time (TS) 00241

7.4.1.7 OBR-7 观察日期/时间（TS） 00241

Definition: This field is the clinically relevant date/time of the observation. In the case of observations taken directly from a subject, it is the actual date and time the observation was obtained. In the case of a specimen- associated study, this field shall represent the date and time the specimen was collected or obtained. (This is a results-only field except when the placer or a third party has already drawn the specimen.) This field is conditionally required. When the OBR is transmitted as part of a report message, the field **must** be filled in. If it is transmitted as part of a request **and** a sample has been sent along as part of the request, this field must be filled in because this specimen time is the physiologically relevant date-time of the observation.

定义：本字段指临床上与观察有关的日期/时间，若观察结果直接取自受试者，则本字段指观察结果取得的确切日期和时间。若是针对标本，本字段指标本收集或收到的日期和时间。（除了下医嘱者或第三方已取出标本，本字段为纯结果字段）。一般本字段是要求的。在 OBR 作为报告信息的一部分传送时，本字段不能空。若本字段作为命令的一部分传送，并且标本也作为其中一部分传送时，本字段必须填上，因为标本的时间是与生理学相关的观察日期-时间。

7.4.1.8 OBR-8 Observation end date/time (TS) 00242

7.4.1.8 OBR-8 观察结束日期/时间（TS） 00242

Definition: This field is the end date and time of a study or timed specimen collection. If an observation takes place over a substantial period of time, it will indicate when the observation period ended. For observations made at a point in time, it will be null. This is a results field except when the placer or a party other than the filler has already drawn the specimen.

定义：本字段指检查或计时的标本收集截止日期和时间。若观察要持续一个较长的时间，本字段表示观察期结束的时间。若观察只是在一个时间点上进行，则其值为零。仅有在下医嘱者或除了执行者以外的另一方已经提取标本。本字段为纯结果字段。

7.4.1.9 OBR-9 Collection volume (CQ) 00243

7.4.1.9 OBR-9 收集量 （CQ） 00243

```
Components: <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>
```

组成：<数量(NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

单位组成：<名称(ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选名称(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: For laboratory tests, the collection volume is the volume of a specimen. The default unit is ML. Specifically, units should be expressed in the ISO Standard unit abbreviations (ISO-2955, 1977). This is a results-only field except when the placer or a party has already drawn the specimen. (See Chapter 7 for full details about units.)

定义：实验室检查中收集量是指标本的体积，默认的单位是 ml，特别声明，单位应用 ISO 标准单位缩写表示（ISO-2955，1977），除下医嘱者或另一方已提取标本外，本字段为纯结果字段（参见第七章对单位的详细讲解）。

7.4.1.10 OBR-10 Collector identifier (XCN) 00244

7.4.1.10 OBR-10 收集者标识（XCN） 00244

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 及以后的版本，替代了 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ < 指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: When a specimen is required for the study, this field will identify the person, department, or facility that collected the specimen. Either name or ID code, or both, may be present.

定义：检查标本时，本字段用于标识收集标本的人，部门或设备，用名称或者 ID 代码或两种。

7.4.1.11 OBR-11 Specimen action code (ID) 00245

7.4.1.11 OBR-11 标本处理代码（ID） 00245

Definition: This field is the action to be taken with respect to the specimens that accompany or precede this order. The purpose of this field is to further qualify (when appropriate) the general action indicated by the order control code contained in the accompanying ORC segment. For example, when a new order (ORC - "NW") is sent to the lab, this field would be used to tell the lab whether or not to collect the specimen ("L" or "O"). Refer to *HL7 Table 0065 - Specimen action code* for valid values.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：本字段是记录针对医嘱之前和之后采集的标本所做的处理措施。目的是在合适的时候，进一步限定后面 ORC 段内医嘱控制代码所含的一般处理措施。比如，一个新医嘱（ORC-“NW”）送到实验室，本字段告诉实验室是否收集标本（“L”或“O”）。有效值参见 HL7 表 0065-标本处理代码。

HL7 Table 0065 - Specimen action code

HL7 表 0065-标本处理代码

Value 值	Description 描述
A	Add ordered tests to the existing specimen 对现有标本追加要求的检查
G	Generated order; reflex order 产生执行医嘱，对医嘱处理
L	Lab to obtain specimen from patient 实验室采集病人标本
O	Specimen obtained by service other than Lab 由其他部门采集标本
P	Pending specimen; Order sent prior to delivery 待处理标本，在送标本之前先传医嘱
R	Revised order 修改医嘱
S	Schedule the tests specified below 安排下面指定的检测

7.4.1.12 OBR-12 Danger code (CE) 00246

7.4.1.12 OBR-12 危险品代码（CE） 00246

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field is the code and/or text indicating any known or suspected patient or specimen hazards, e.g., patient with active tuberculosis or blood from a hepatitis patient. Either code and/or text may be absent. However, the code is always placed in the first component position and any free text in the second component. Thus, free text without a code must be preceded by a component delimiter.

定义：本字段表明已知或怀疑有危险的病人或标本所用的代码和/或文字。比如，有活动性肺结核的病人或者肝炎病人的血样。可以没有代码和（或）文字。但是代码通常放在第一部分的位置，文字放在第二部分，因此，无代码的文字必须在其前用一个分界符。

7.4.1.13 OBR-13 Relevant clinical information (ST) 00247

7.4.1.13 OBR-13 相关临床信息（ST）00247

Definition: This field contains any additional clinical information about the patient or specimen. This field is used to report the suspected diagnosis and clinical findings on requests for interpreted diagnostic studies. Examples include reporting the amount of inspired carbon dioxide for blood gasses, the point in the menstrual cycle for cervical pap tests, and other conditions that influence test interpretations. For some orders this information may be sent on a more structured form as a series of OBX segments (see Chapter 7) that immediately follow the order segment.

定义：本字段包含与病人或标本有关的其他临床信息。用于记录在验证诊断过程中所做的检查时出现的可疑诊断和临床检查结果。类似的例子有记录吸入性血气二氧化碳含量，月经周期中宫颈过氧物酶-抗过氧物酶检查的时间点以及其他影响检查结果解释的条件。对一些医嘱，这些信息可以更结构化的形式传送，比如紧跟医嘱后一组 OBX 段（参见第七章）。

7.4.1.14 OBR-14 Specimen received date/time (TS) 00248

7.4.1.14 OBR-14 收到标本的日期/时间（TS） 00248

Definition: For observations requiring a specimen, the specimen received date/time is the actual login time at the diagnostic service. This field must contain a value when the order is accompanied by a specimen, or when the observation required a specimen **and** the message is a report.

定义：要求对标本进行检测时，收到标本的日期/时间是指诊断部门确切的注册时间。若医嘱与标本一起发送或者观察需要标本并且这一点要作为报告的一部分，那么本字段必有值。

7.4.1.15 OBR-15 Specimen source (CM) 00249

7.4.1.15 OBR-15 标本来源（CM） 00249

Components: <specimen source name or code (CE)> ^ <additives (TX)> ^ <freetext (TX)> ^ <body site (CE)> ^ <site modifier (CE)> ^ <collection method modifier code (CE)>

组成：<标本来源处的名称或代码(CE)> ^ <添加剂 (TX)> ^ <文字 (TX)> ^ <身体部位 (CE)> ^ <部位的修饰语 (CE)> ^ <采集方法修饰语代码 (CE)>

Subcomponents of specimen source name or doe: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

标本来源处的名称或代码组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Subcomponents of body site: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

身体部位组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Subcomponents of site modifier: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

部位修饰语组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
Subcomponents of collection method modifier code: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of
             coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of
             alternate coding system (ST)>

收集方法修饰语组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^
             <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field identifies the site where the specimen should be obtained or where the service should be performed.

定义：本字段指明标本采集的部位或诊治施行的部位。

Veterinary medicine may choose the tables supported for the components of this field as decided by their industry.

兽医可以选择由其行业性质决定的支持本字段组分的表。

The first component contains the specimen source name or code (as a CE data type component). (Even in the case of observations whose name implies the source, a source may be required, e.g., blood culture – heart blood.) Refer *to HL7 table 0070 - Specimen source codes* for valid entries.

第一部分包含了标本来源处的名称或代码（作为 CE 型数据）。（即使在检查的名称暗含来源，但是还是要求写出来源，如血培养——心脏血）。有效项参见 HL7 表 0070-标本来源代码。

The second component should include free text additives to the specimen such as Heparin, EDTA, or Oxlate, when applicable.

第二部分包括加入标本中的添加剂，诸如肝素、EDTA 或 Oxlate。

The third is a free text component describing the method of collection when that information is a part of the order. When the method of collection is logically an observation result, it should be included as a result segment.

第三部分为文本，在此信息作为医嘱一部分时，用于描述采集方法。采集方法从逻辑上讲为检查结果时，应包含在结果中。

The fourth component specifies the body site from which the specimen was obtained, and the fifth is the site modifier. For example, the site could be antecubital fossa, and the site modifier “right.” The components of the CE fields become subcomponents.

第四部分指明标本采集的部位，第五部分为部位的修饰语，比如部位为前尺骨窝，部位修饰语为“右”。下一级组分用 CE 字段。

Refer to section 7.18.2 for the contents of *HL7 Table 0163 – Body site*.

参见 7.18.2 节 HL7 表 0163-身体部位。

The fifth component indicates whether the specimen is frozen as part of the collection method. Suggested values are F (Frozen); R (Refrigerated). If the component is blank, the specimen is assumed to be at room temperature.

第五部分作为收集方法的一部分，说明是否标本已冰冻。参考值 F（冰冻），R（冷藏）。若本部分为空的，则认为标本室温下保存。

Refer to section 7.18.3 for the contents of *HL7 Table 0070 – Specimen source codes*.

参见 7.18..3 节 HL7 表 0070-标本来源代码。

7.4.1.16 OBR-16 Ordering provider (XCN) 00226

7.4.1.16 OBR-16 医嘱提供者（XCN） 00226

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 及以后的版本，替代了 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ < 指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the provider who ordered the test. Either the ID code or the name, or both, may be present. This is the same as *ORC-12-Ordering provider*.

定义：本字段指明提供医嘱作检查的人，用 ID 代码或名称或两者均可与 ORC-12-医嘱提供者一致。

7.4.1.17 OBR-17 Order callback phone number (XTN) 00250

7.4.1.17 OBR-17 医嘱回复电话号码（XTN） 00250

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 文本] ^ <使用的电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国别代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号 (NM)> ^ <文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field is the telephone number for reporting a status or a result using the standard format with extension and/or beeper number when applicable.

定义：本字段为报告状态或结果时用的电话号码，使用的是带分机和（或）无线遥控机的标准格式。

7.4.1.18 OBR-18 Placer field 1 (ST) 00251

7.4.1.18 OBR-18 放置者字段 1（ST） 00251

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field is user field #1. Text sent by the placer will be returned with the results.

定义：本字段为用户字段 1，由下医嘱者发送的文本将与结果一起传回。

7.4.1.19 OBR-19 Placer field 2 (ST) 00252

7.4.1.19 OBR-19 放置者字段 2（ST） 00252

Definition: This field is similar to placer field #1.

定义：本字段与下医嘱者字段#1 相似。

7.4.1.20 OBR-20 Filler field 1 (ST) 00253

7.4.1.20 OBR-20 执行者字段 1（ST）00253

Definition: This field is definable for any use by the filler (diagnostic service).

定义：本字段可以由执行者（诊断机构）根据需要定义。

7.4.1.21 OBR-21 Filler field 2 (ST) 00254

7.4.1.21 OBR-21 执行者字段 2（ST）00254

Definition: This field is similar to filler field #1.

定义：本字段与执行者字段#1 相似。

7.4.1.22 OBR-22 Results rpt/status chng - date/time (TS) 00255

7.4.1.22 OBR-22 结果报告/执行情况改变-日期/时间 （TS）00255

Definition: This field specifies the date/time results reported or status changed. This field is used to indicate the date and time that the results are composed into a report and released, or that a status, as defined in *ORC-5-order status*, is entered or changed. (This is a results field only.) When other applications (such as office or clinical database applications) query the laboratory application for un-transmitted results, the information in this field may be used to control processing on the communications link. Usually, the ordering service would want only those results for which the reporting date/time is greater than the date/time the inquiring application last received results.

定义：本字段说明结果报告或者病情改变发生的日期/时间。本字段用于指明观察结果写入报告并且发送的日期，时间，或者医嘱执行情况录入或改变的日期，时间（如 ORC-5-医嘱执行情况中定义）。（本字段为纯结果字段）。当其他申请表（比如办公室或临床数据库申请者），因为检查结果中未传送查询实验室的申请时，本字段的信息可用于控制通讯连接的进程。通常，下医嘱的部门仅需的结果为报告的日期/时间多于查询申请最后收到结果的日期/时间的结果。

7.4.1.23 OBR-23 Charge to practice (CM) 00256

7.4.1.23 OBR-23 收费 （CM） 00256

```
Components:  <dollar amount (MO)> ^ <charge code (CE)>

组成：<金额数 (MO)> ^ <收费代码 (CE)>

Subcomponents of dollar amount:  <quantity (NM)> & <denomination (ID)>

金额组成：<数目 (NM)> & <单位 (ID)

Subcomponents of charge code: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

收费代码组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选
             编码系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field is the charge to the ordering entity for the studies performed when applicable. The first component is a dollar amount when known by the filler. The second is a charge code when known by the filler (results only).

定义：本字段表示针对医嘱所要求检查项目，已进行的项目的收费。若执行者知道金额数，填在第一部分，同样执行者若知道收费代码，置于第二部分中（仅为结果）。

7.4.1.24 OBR-24 Diagnostic serv sect ID (ID) 00257

7.4.1.24 OBR-24 诊断部门 ID（ID） 00257

Definition: This field is the section of the diagnostic service where the observation was performed. If the study was performed by an outside service, the identification of that service should be recorded here. Refer to *HL7 Table 0074 - Diagnostic service section ID* for valid entries.

定义：本字段为做检查的诊断部门。若检查是在机构外的部门进行，应在此字段中记录下该部门的识别符。有效值参见 HL7 表 0074-诊断部门 ID。

HL7 Table 0074 - Diagnostic service section ID

HL7 表 0074-诊断部门 ID

Value 值	Description 说明
AU	Audiology 声学
BG	Blood gases 血气
BLB	Blood bank 血库
CUS	Cardiac Ultrasound 超声心动图
CTH	Cardiac catheterization 心导管
CT	CAT scan

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	CAT 扫描
CH	Chemistry 化学
CP	Cytopathology 细胞病理
EC	Electrocardiac (e.g., EKG, EEC, Holter) 心电图（如 EKG，EEC，Holter）
EN	Electroneuro (EEG, EMG,EP,PSG) 神经电位（EEG，EMG，EP，PSG）
HM	Hematology 血液学
ICU	Bedside ICU Monitoring 床旁 ICU 监测
IMG	Diagnostic Imaging 初步诊断
IMM	Immunology 免疫学
LAB	Laboratory 实验室
MB	Microbiology 微生物学
MCB	Mycobacteriology 真菌细菌学
MYC	Mycology 真菌学
NMS	Nuclear medicine scan 核医学扫描
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance 核磁共振
NRS	Nursing service measures 护理部门监测
OUS	OB Ultrasound OB 超声
OT	Occupational Therapy 职业疗法

Value 值	Description 说明
OTH	Other 其他
OSL	Outside Lab 本单位外的实验室
PAR	Parasitology 寄生虫学
PAT	Pathology (gross & histopath, not surgical) 病理学（总体或组织病理，非手术）
PHR	Pharmacy 药理
PT	Physical Therapy 理疗
PHY	Physician (Hx. Dx, admission note, etc.) 医师（Hx，Dx，入院记录，等等）
PF	Pulmonary function 脉搏功能
RAD	Radiology 放射学
RX	Radiograph 放射仪
RUS	Radiology ultrasound 放射超声
RC	Respiratory Care (therapy) 呼吸护理（治疗）
RT	Radiation therapy 辐射治疗
SR	Serology 血液学
SP	Surgical Pathology 外科病理
TX	Toxicology 毒理学
URN	Urinalysis 尿分析
VUS	Vascular Ultrasound

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	血管超声
VR	Virology 病毒学
XRC	Cineradiograph 电影射线照片

7.4.1.25 OBR-25 Result status (ID) 00258

7.4.1.25 OBR-25 结果状态（ID） 00258

Definition: This field is the status of results for this order. This conditional field is required whenever the OBR is contained in a report message. It is not required as part of an initial order.

定义：本字段为医嘱所要结果的状态。此字段为条件字段，报告中包括 OBR 时，本字段必要。但并不一定要作为最初医嘱的一部分。

There are two methods of sending status information. If the status is that of the entire order, use *ORC-15-order effective date/time* and *ORC-5-order status*. If the status pertains to the order detail segment, use *OBR-25-result status* and *OBR-22-results report/status change - date/time*. If both are present, the OBR values override the ORC values.

有两种方法可以传送状态信息。若为整个医嘱的状态，就使用 ORC-15-医嘱效果日期/时间和 ORC-5-医嘱状态。若指医嘱各部分的状态，则用 OBR-23-结果状态和 OBR-22-结果报告/执行情况改变-日期/时间。若两种同时存在，使用 OBR，不用 ORC。

This field would typically be used in a response to an order status query where the level of detail requested does not include the OBX segments. When the individual status of each result is necessary, *OBX-11-observ result status* may be used. Refer to *HL7 Table 0123 - Result status* for valid entries.

查询医嘱状态不要求包括 OBX 段时，使用本字段。有必要了解每个结果的状态时，可以使用 OBX-11-观察结果状态。有效值见 HL7 表 0123-结果状态。

HL7 Table 0123 - Result status

HL7 表 0123 -结果状态

Value 值	Description 说明
O	Order received; specimen not yet received 收到医嘱，标本尚未收到
I	No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete 得不到结果；标本已收到，尚未处理完
S	No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done 得不到结果；已安排处理，但还未做

Value 值	Description 说明
A	Some, but not all, results available 能得到一些结果，不是全部
P	Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained 初步处理：得到早期证实结果，最终结果尚不能得到
C	Correction to results 纠正结果
R	Results stored; not yet verified 保存结果，尚未证实
F	Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result. 最终结果，结果保存并已证实。仅能用已校正结果改变
X	No results available; Order canceled. 无结果；取消医嘱
Y	No order on record for this test. (Used only on queries) 没有医嘱要求做此检查（仅用于查询）
Z	No record of this patient. (Used only on queries) 该病人无记录（仅用于查询）

7.4.1.26 OBR-26 Parent result (CM) 00259

7.4.1.26 OBR-26 父结果（CM） 00259

```
Components:  <OBX-3-observation identifier of parent result (CE)> ^ <OBX-4-sub-ID of parent result
             (ST)> ^ <part of OBX-5 observation result from parent (TX) see discussion>

组成：<OBX-3-父结果观察识别码 (CE)> ^ <OBX-4-父结果 ID 号(ST)> ^ <部分 OBX-5 来自父辈的观察结果(TX)见讨论>

Subcomponents of OBX-3-observation identifier or parent result: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> &
             <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> &
             <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

OBX-3-父结果观察识别码组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文
             字 (ST)> & <备选编码系统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field is defined to make it available for other types of linkages (e.g., toxicology). This important information, together with the information in *OBR-29-parent,* uniquely identifies the parent result's OBX segment related to this order. The value of this OBX segment in the parent result is the organism or chemical species about which this battery reports. For example, if the current battery is an antimicrobial susceptibility, the parent result's identified OBX contains a result which identifies the organism on which the susceptibility were run. This indirect linkage is preferred because the name of the organism in the parent result may undergo several preliminary values prior to finalization.

定义：本字段使得也能使用其他类型的资料（如毒理学）。这些重要的信息，连同 OBR-29-父辈信息，识别父辈结果与本医嘱相关的 OBX。父辈结果中 OBX 值为综合检查有关的生物体或化学标本。如，当前的综合检查为抗微生物敏感性，父结果的 OBX 包含已做过敏感实验的微生物的结果。这种间接关系也可以选择，因为做最后结论之前父结果中的生物体名可以预先提示几个值。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The third component may be used to record the name of the microorganism identified by the parent result directly. The organism in this case should be identified exactly as it is in the parent culture.

第三部分记录父结果直接标识的微生物名称。该微生物可以如同在父结果中一样明确标明。

We emphasize that this field does not take the entire result field from the parent. It is meant only for the text name of the organism or chemical subspecies identified. This field is included only to provide a method for linking back to the parent result for those systems which could not generate unambiguous Observation IDs and sub-IDs.

需要强调的是本字段不是从父结果中完全取用结果。仅是用有机体的名称或化学种类。使用本字段仅是为不能产生明确观察 ID 和次 ID 的系统提供一种反向联系父结果的方法。

This field is present only when the parent result is identified by *OBR-29-parent* and the parent spawn child orders for each of many results. (See Chapter 7 for more details about this linkage.)

只有在父结果用 OBR-29-父辈标注并且许多结果是父引起子医嘱得到时用本字段。（详述见第七章）

A second mode of conveying this information is to use a standard observation result segment (OBX). If more than one organism is present, *OBX-4-observation subID* is used to distinguish them. In this case, the first OBX with subID N will contain a value identifying the Nth microorganism, and each additional OBX with subID N will contain susceptibility values for a given antimicrobial test on this organism.

传送这些信息的又一种模式是用标准的观察结果（OBX）。假设存在多个有机体，用 OBX-4-观察 ID 区别。此时，ID 为 N 的第一个 OBX 包含第 N 个微生物的值，其附加的 OBX 记录了该微生物在抗微生物实验中的敏感反应结果。

7.4.1.27 OBR-27 Quantity/timing (TQ) 00221

7.4.1.27 OBR-27 数量/计时（TQ） 00221

```
Components:  <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end
             date/time (TS)> ^ <priority (ID)> ^ <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> ^ <conjunction
             (ID)> ^ <order sequencing> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> ^ <total occurrences (NM)>

组成：<数量 (CQ)> ^ <间隔 (CM)> ^ <持续时间> ^ <开始日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <结束日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <优先等级
             (ID)> ^ <条件 (ST)> ^ <文本 (TX)> ^ <关联 (ID)> ^ <医嘱排序> ^ <持续时间 (CE)> ^ <总共出现次
             数 (NM)>
```

Definition: This field contains information about how many services to perform at one service time and how often the service times are repeated, and to fix duration of the request. See Section 4.2, "Quantity/Timing (TQ) Definition."

定义：本字段记录在一个服务时间内完成的服务数量以及服务时间的重复次数，安排所需的时间。参见 4.2 节"数量/计时（TQ）定义"

ORC-7-quantity/timing is the same as *OBR-27-quantity/timing*. If the ORC-7 and OBR-27 are both valued, then both should be valued exactly the same. If the quantity/timing is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-7-数量/计时与 OBR-27-数量/计时相同。如果 ORC-7 和 OBR-27 都赋值了，那么两者的值应相等。若 ORC 没有值，一定在相应的 OBR 中有值。（本规则也适用于 ORC 和 OBR 其他字段，利于向上和与 ASTM 兼容）。在用 ORU 传送结果时，这点特别重要。此时，可以不要 ORC 但是执行医嘱号必须标注在 OBR 中。

For example, if an OBR segment describes a unit of blood, this field might request that three (3) such units be given on successive mornings. In this case *ORC-7-quantity/timing* would be "1^XQAM^X3". *ORC-7-quantity/timing* is the same as *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

例如，假设一个 OBR 表示一个血单位，也许要求连续三天早晨给 3 个单位这样的血。那么 ORC-7-数量/计时记为 1^XQAM^X3。ORC-7-数量/计时与 OBR-27-数量/计时相同。

To send information about "collection time", use the 'text' component of the TQ data type in either the ORC-7 or OBR-27. Use the Note segment (NTE) to send 'special instructions' information for a test/service (e.g., draw specimen from left arm).

传送"收集时间"信息，在 ORC-7 或 OBR-27 中使用 TQ 型数据的文本部分。用注解传送检查/服务的"特定指令"信息。（如从坐臂抽取标本）。

7.4.1.28 OBR-28 Result copies to (XCN) 00260

7.4.1.28 OBR-28 结果拷贝给（XCN） 00260

```
Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type.  <ID number (ST)> ^ <family
            name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof
            (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g.,
            MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)>
            ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed
            (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name
            representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name
            assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ <
            后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定
            权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)>  ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <
            识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围
            (DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority:  <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID
            type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID:  <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID
            type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field is the people who are to receive copies of the results. By local convention, either the ID number or the name may be absent.

定义：本字段说明接收到拷贝结果的人员。按常规，ID 号或名称可以缺省。

7.4.1.29 OBR-29 Parent (CM) 00261

7.4.1.29 OBR-29 父号码 （CM） 00261

```
Components:  <parent's placer order number (EI)> ^ <parent's filler order number (EI)>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

组成：<父辈放置的医嘱号 (EI)> ^ <父辈执行医嘱号 (EI)>

Subcomponents of parent's placer order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

父辈放置的医嘱号组成：<实体识别符 (ST)> & <姓名 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (IS)>

Subcomponents of parent's filler order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & < <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

父辈执行的医嘱号组成：<实体识别符 (ST)> & <姓名 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (IS)>

Definition: This field is identical to *ORC-8-parent*. This field relates a child to its parent when a parent/child relationship exists. For example, observations that are spawned by previous observations, e.g., antimicrobial susceptibilities spawned by blood cultures, need to record the parent (blood culture) filler order number here. The parent/child mechanism is described under the order control field notes (see Segment ORC field notes in Section 4.3.1.1.1, "Table notes for order control codes of ORC." It is required when the order is a child.

定义：本字段与 ORC-8-父辈一致。在父子关系存在时，本字段将两者联系在一起。比如，以往观察的记录（如，血培养的抗微生物敏感实验）在这儿需记父辈（血培养）执行的医嘱号。医嘱控制字段注解描述了父/子结构。（见 4.3.1.1.1 节"ORC 医嘱控制代码注解表"中 ORC 注解）。在医嘱是针对儿童时，本字段是要求的。

Parent is a two-component field. The first component contains the parent's placer order number. The second component is optional and contains the parent's filler order number. The components of the placer order number and the filler order number are transmitted in subcomponents of the two components of this field.

父辈由两部分组成。第一部分包含父辈放置的医嘱号。第二部分为可选项，包含了父辈执行的医嘱号。放置的医嘱号和执行的医嘱号的内容用本字段两者的下一层组成传送。

7.4.1.30 OBR-30 Transportation mode (ID) 00262

7.4.1.30 OBR-30 运送方式（ID） 00262

Definition: This field identifies how (or whether) to transport a patient, when applicable. Refer to *HL7 Table 0124 - Transportation mode* for valid codes.

定义：本字段说明怎样（或是否）运送病人。有效代码参见 HL7 表 0124-运送方式。

HL7 Table 0124 - Transportation mode

HL7 表 0124 -运送方式

Value 值	Description 说明
CART	Cart - patient travels on cart or gurney 手推车——病人用手推车或 gurney
PORT	The examining device goes to patient's location 检查仪器运至病人所在处
WALK	Patient walks to diagnostic service

Value 值	Description 说明
	病人到诊断部门
WHLC	Wheelchair 轮椅

7.4.1.31 OBR-31 Reason for study (CE) 00263

7.4.1.31 OBR-31 检查原因（CE） 00263

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field is the code or text using the conventions for coded fields given in Chapter 2, Control. This is required for some studies to obtain proper reimbursement.

定义：本字段是为代码或文字，使用第二章控制中编码字段的规定。为得到合适的补偿，有的检查要求本项。

7.4.1.32 OBR-32 Principal result interpreter (CM) 00264

7.4.1.32 OBR-32 主要结果解释者（CM）00264

```
Components:  <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> ^
             <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient
             location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)>

组成：<姓名 (CN)> ^ <开始日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <结束日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <管理地点 (IS)> ^ <房间 (IS)> ^ <床位
             (IS)> ^ <就诊部门 (HD)> ^ <所在地点状态 (IS)> ^ <病室类型 patient location type (IS)> ^ <楼
             号 (IS)> ^ <楼层 (IS)>

Subcomponents of name:  <ID number (ST)> & <family name (ST)> & <given name (ST)> & <middle
             initial or name (ST)> & <suffix (e.g., JR. III) (ST)> & <prefix (e.g., DR)> & <degree
             (e.g., MD) (ST)> & <source table (IS)> & <assigning authority (HD)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀
             (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of facility:  <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

就诊部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field identifies the physician or other clinician who interpreted the observation and is responsible for the report content.

定义：本字段说明解释观察并负责报告内容的医师或其他临床工作人员。

7.4.1.33 OBR-33 Assistant result interpreter (CM) 00265

7.4.1.33 OBR-33 协助解释结果者

```
Components:  <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> ^
             <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient
             location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of name: <ID number (ST)> & <family name (ST)> & <given name (ST)> & <middle initial or name (ST)> & <suffix (e.g., JR. III) (ST)> & <prefix (e.g., DR)> & <degree (e.g., MD) (ST)> & <source table (IS)> & <assigning authority (HD)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

就诊部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the clinical observer who assisted with the interpretation of this study.

定义：本字段说明协助结果解释人员工作的临床观察者。

7.4.1.34 OBR-34 Technician (CM) 00266

7.4.1.34 OBR-34 技术人员（CM） 00266

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of name: <ID number (ST)> & <family name (ST)> & <given name (ST)> & <middle initial or name (ST)> & <suffix (e.g., JR. III) (ST)> & <prefix (e.g., DR)> & <degree (e.g., MD) (ST)> & <source table (IS)> & <assigning authority (HD)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

就诊部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the performing technician.

定义：本字段说明操作技术人员。

7.4.1.35 OBR-35 Transcriptionist (CM) 00267

7.4.1.35 OBR-35 抄录人员（CM） 00267

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of name: <ID number (ST)> & <family name (ST)> & <given name (ST)> & <middle initial or name (ST)> & <suffix (e.g., JR. III) (ST)> & <prefix (e.g., DR)> & <degree (e.g., MD) (ST)> & <source table (IS)> & <assigning authority (HD)>

姓名组成：<ID 号(ST)> & <姓(ST)> & <名(ST)> & <名字中间首字母 (ST)> & <后缀 (如, JR. III) (ST)> & <前缀 (如, DR)> & <学位(如, MD) (ST)> & <来源表(IS)> & <指定授权(HD)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

就诊部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the report transcriber.

定义：本字段说明报告抄录人员。

7.4.1.36 OBR-36 Scheduled - date/time (TS) 00268

7.4.1.36 OBR-36 预定-日期/时间（TS）00268

Definition: This field is the date/time the filler scheduled an observation, when applicable (e.g., action code in *OBR-11-specimen action code* = "S"). This is a result of a request to schedule a particular test and provides a way to inform the Placer of the date/time a study is scheduled (result only).

定义：本字段为医嘱执行人安排的观察日期/时间（如，OBR-11-标本 action 代码中 action 代码为‘S’）。此值为一项特定实验安排的结果，提供了一种通知下医嘱者检查安排的方法。

7.4.1.37 OBR-37 Number of sample containers (NM) 01028

7.4.1.37 OBR-37 标本容器号 （NM）01028

Definition: This field identifies the number of containers for a given sample. For sample receipt verification purposes; may be different from the total number of samples which accompany the order.

定义：本字段指明某标本的容器号。从查核标本收到情况出发，本号码可能与和标本一起的医嘱中的总号数不同。

7.4.1.38 OBR-38 Transport logistics of collected sample (CE) 01029

7.4.1.38 OBR-38 收到标本的运送后勤部门 （CE） 01029

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系统名称 (ST)>

Definition: This field is the means by which a sample reaches the diagnostic service provider. This information is to aid the lab in scheduling or interpretation of results. Possible answers: routine transport van, public postal service, etc. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：本字段为标本送到诊断服务提供者所用的方法。用于协助实验室安排或解释结果。可能的答案有常规运输货车，公共邮政服务等。如果编码，则需要自定义表。

7.4.1.39 OBR-39 Collector's comment (CE) 01030

7.4.1.39 OBR-39 采集者评价（CE）01030

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系统名称 (ST)>

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field is for reporting additional comments related to the sample. If coded, requires a user-defined table. If only free text is reported, it is placed in the second component with a null in the first component, e.g., ^difficult clotting after venipuncture and ecchymosis.

定义：本字段用于记录标本的附加信息。假设编码，则需自定义表。若仅记录文字，则文字放在第二部分中，第一部分空着。例：^静脉穿刺后难凝结，并有瘀斑。

7.4.1.40 OBR-40 Transport arrangement responsibility (CE) 01031

7.4.1.40 OBR-40 运送安排责任（CE）01031

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系统名称 (ST)>

Definition: This field is an indicator of who is responsible for arranging transport to the planned diagnostic service. Examples: Requester, Provider, Patient. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：本字段指明谁负责安排运送标本到计划的诊断部门。例如：请求者，提供者，病人。若编码，则需自定义表。

7.4.1.41 OBR-41 Transport arranged (ID) 01032

7.4.1.41 OBR-41 运送的安排（ID） 01032

Definition: This field is an indicator of whether transport arrangements are known to have been made. *Refer to HL7 Table 0224 - Transport arranged* for valid codes.

定义：本字段指明是否知道已安排运送任务。有效代码参见 HL7 表 0224-运送的安排

HL7 Table 0224 - Transport arranged

HL7 表 0224-运送的安排

Value 值	Description 说明
A	Arranged 已安排
N	Not Arranged 未安排
U	Unknown 未知

7.4.1.42 OBR-42 Escort required (ID) 01033

7.4.1.42 OBR-42 护送要求（ID）01033

Definition: This field is an indicator that the patient needs to be escorted to the diagnostic service department. Note: The nature of the escort requirements should be stated in the *OBR-43-planned patient transport comment* field. See *HL7 Table 0225 - Escort required* for valid values.

定义：本字段指明病人需要护送到诊断部门。注：护送要求的特点应在 OBR-43 计划病人运送注解中标明。有效值参见 HL7 表 0225-护送要求。

HL7 Table 0225 - Escort required

HL7 表 0225 -护送要求

Value 值	Description 说明
R	Required 要求
N	Not Required 未要求
U	Unknown 未知

7.4.1.43 OBR-43 Planned patient transport comment (CE) 01034

7.4.1.43 计划病人运送注解 （CE）01034

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field is the code or free text comments on special requirements for the transport of the patient to the diagnostic service department. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：本字段是针对病人运送到诊断部门这一要求，给的代码或文字评述。假设编码，则要求自定义表。

7.4.1.44 OBR-44 Procedure code (CE) 00393

7.4.1.44 OBR-44 程序代码（CE）00393

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate
            identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field contains a unique identifier assigned to the procedure, if any, associated with the Universal Service ID reported in field 4. *User-defined Table 0088 - Procedure code* is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field. This field is a CE data type for compatibility with clinical and ancillary systems. This field will usually contain the HCPCS code associated with the order.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：本字段包含分配给与字段 4 通用 ID 有关程序的唯一识别符。自定义表 0088-程序代码作为本字段自定义表 HL7 识别符的值。为与临床和辅助系统兼容，本字段使用 CE 型数据。通常包含与医嘱有关的 HCPCS 代码。

7.4.1.45 OBR-45 Procedure code modifier (CE) 01316

7.4.1.45 OBR-45 程序代码修饰语 （CE） 01316

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate
            identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field contains the procedure code modifier to the procedure code reported in field 44, when applicable. Procedure code modifiers are defined by regulatory agencies such as HCFA and the AMA. Multiple modifiers may be reported. *User-defined Table 0088 - Procedure code* is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.

定义：本字段包含第 44 个字段中记录的程序代码的修饰语。由管理机构如 HCFA 和 AMA 定义。可以重复多个修饰语。自定义表 0088-程序代码作为本字段 HL7 自定义表识别符的值。

7.4.1.46 OBR-46 Placer supplemental service information (CE) 01474

7.4.1.46 OBR-46 放置者补充服务信息

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the placer system to the filler system for the universal procedure code reported in *OBR-4 Universal Service ID*. This field will be used to provide ordering information detail that is not available in other, specific fields in the OBR segment. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined table 0411 - Supplemental service information values* for suggested values.

定义：本字段包含由下医嘱系统传到执行系统的补充服务信息，是有关 OBR-4 通用服务 ID 中的通用程序代码。本字段用于提供在 OBR 中其他特定字段不能得到的医嘱信息详情。可以记录多个补充服务信息内容。建议值参见自定义表 0411-补充服务信息值。

This field can be used to describe details such as whether study is to be done on the right or left, for example where the study is of the arm and the order master file does not distinguish right from left or whether the study is to be done with or without contrast (when the order master file does not make such distinctions).

本字段可以描述比如检查是在右臂还是左臂进行等详细资料。假设是检查手臂，并且医嘱主文件不能区分左和右以及检查是否有对照（在医嘱主文件没有作如此区分时。）

7.4.1.47 OBR-47 Filler supplemental service information (CE) 01475

7.4.1.47 OBR-47 执行者补充服务信息（CE）01475

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系统名称 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the filler system to the placer system for the procedure code reported in *OBR-4 Universal Service ID.* This field will be used to report ordering information details that is not available in other, specific fields in the OBR segment. Typically it will reflect the same information as was sent to the filler system in *OBR-46-Placer supplemental* information unless the order was modified in which case the filler system will report what was actually performed using this field. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values* for suggested values.

定义：本字段包含由执行系统传到下医嘱系统的补充服务信息，是有关 OBR-4 通用服务 ID 中的通用程序代码。本字段用于提供在 OBR 中其他特定字段不能得到的医嘱信息详情。通常与 OBR-46 下医嘱者补充服务信息中发送到执行系统所反映的内容一致，除非医嘱改变，执行系统记录实际操作内容时。可以记录多个补充服务信息内容。建议值参见用户定义表 0411-补充服务信息值。

This field can be used to describe details such as whether study is to be done on the right or left, for example where the study is of the arm and the order master file does not distinguish right from left or whether the study is to be done with or without contrast (when the order master file does not make such distinctions).

本字段可以描述比如检查是在右臂还是左臂进行等详细资料。假设是检查手臂，并且医嘱主文件不能区分左和右以及检查是否有对照（在医嘱主文件没有作如此区分时。）

User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values

自定义表 0411-补充服务信息值

Value 值	Description 说明
1ST	First 第一
2ND	Second 第二
3RD	Third 第三
4TH	Fourth 第四
5TH	Fifth 第五
ANT	Anterior 前面
A/P	Anterior/Posterior 前部/后部
BLT	Bilateral

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	双边
DEC	Decubitus 卧姿
DST	Distal 末梢
LAT	Lateral 侧面
LFT	Left 左
LLQ	Left Lower Quadrant 左下部
LOW	Lower 下部
LUQ	Left Upper Quadrant 左上部
MED	Medial 中部
OR	Operating Room 手术室
PED	Pediatric 儿科
POS	Posterior 后部
PRT	Portable 可移动
PRX	Proximal 接近
REC	Recumbent 卧位
RLQ	Right Lower Quadrant 右下部
RGH	Right 右部
RUQ	Right Upper Quadrant 右上部

Value 值	Description 说明
UPP	Upper 上部
UPR	Upright 垂直
WCT	With Contrast 有对照
WOC	Without Contrast 无对照
WSD	With Sedation 镇静

Individual implementations may extend this table using other appropriate vocabularies.

可以使用其他合适的词汇延展本表。

7.4.2 OBX - observation/result segment

7.4.2 OBX-观察/结果段

The OBX segment is used to transmit a single observation or observation fragment. It represents the smallest indivisible unit of a report. Its structure is summarized in Figure 7-5.

OBX 用于传送单个观察或观察段，表示报告中最小的不可分割的报告单元。其结果汇总见表 7-5。

Its principal mission is to carry information about observations in report messages. But the OBX can also be part of an observation order (see Section 4.2, "Order Message Definitions"). In this case, the OBX carries clinical information needed by the filler to interpret the observation the filler makes. For example, an OBX is needed to report the inspired oxygen on an order for a blood oxygen to a blood gas lab, or to report the menstrual phase information which should be included on an order for a pap smear to a cytology lab. Appendix 7A includes codes for identifying many of pieces of information needed by observation producing services to properly interpret a test result. OBX is also found in other HL7 messages that need to include patient clinical information.

其主要任务是在报告内容中加上与观察相关的信息，但是 OBX 也可以是观察医嘱的一部分（参见 4.2 节医嘱信息定义）。此时，OBX 会带上执行者所需的临床信息以解释执行者所做的观察。例如，为了将血氧医嘱传到血气实验室，OBX 需记录吸入氧气量，或是针对粘稠物的医嘱送到细胞实验室，OBX 需记录月经周期情况。附 7A 提供了识别观察生产部门所需信息代码，以便准确地描述检查结果。在其他需要包含在病人临床信息的 HL7 内容中也会有 OBX。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

HL7 Attribute Table – OBX – Observation/Result

HL7 归纳表-OBX-观察/结果

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	4	SI	O			00569	Set ID - OBX ID 集-OBX
2	2	ID	C		0125	00570	Value Type 值类型
3	250	CE	R			00571	Observation Identifier 观察识别符
4	20	ST	C			00572	Observation Sub-ID 观察 ID
5	65536[1]	*	C	Y[2]		00573	Observation Value 观察值
6	250	CE	O			00574	Units 单位
7	60	ST	O			00575	References Range 参考值范围
8	5	IS	O	Y/5	0078	00576	Abnormal Flags 不正常的标记
9	5	NM	O			00577	Probability 概率
10	2	ID	O	Y	0080	00578	Nature of Abnormal Test 异常检查的特点
11	1	ID	R		0085	00579	Observation Result Status 观察结果状态
12	26	TS	O			00580	Date Last Observation Normal Value 最后一次正常值记录时间
13	20	ST	O			00581	User Defined Access Checks 用户定义通路核对
14	26	TS	O			00582	Date/Time of the Observation 观察日期/时间
15	250	CE	O			00583	Producer's ID 生产者 ID
16	250	XCN	O	Y		00584	Responsible Observer 观察负责人
17	250	CE	O	Y		00936	Observation Method 观察方法
18	22	EI	O	Y		01479	Equipment Instance Identifier 设备识别符
19	26	TS	O			01480	Date/Time of the Analysis 分析日期/时间

7.4.2.0 OBX field definitions

7.4.2.0 OBX 字段定义

[1] The length of the observation field is variable, depending upon value type. See *OBX-2 value type*.

[2] May repeat for multipart, single answer results with appropriate data types, e.g., CE, TX, and FT data types.

7.4.2.1 OBX-1 Set ID - OBX (SI) 00569

7.4.2.1 OBX-1 ID 集-OBX（SI） 00569

Definition: This field contains the sequence number. For compatibility with ASTM.

定义：本字段包含流水号。与 ASTM 兼容。

7.4.2.2 OBX-2 Value type (ID) 00570

7.4.2.2 OBX-2 值类型（ID） 00570

Definition: This field contains the format of the observation value in OBX. It must be valued if *OBX-11-Observ result status* is not valued with an 'X". If the value is CE then the result must be a coded entry. When the value type is TX or FT then the results are bulk text. The valid values for the value type of an observation are listed in *HL7 Table 0125 - Value type*.

定义：此字段包含了在 OBX 中的观察值的格式。若 OBX-11-观察结果状态值不为“X”，本字段必有值，若此值是 CE 则其结果必定是代码项。当此值类型是 TX 或 FT 时，结果会是大量的文字，HL7 表 0125-值类型列出观察值类型的有效值。

The observation value must be represented according to the format for the data type defined in Chapter 2, Section 2.9, "Data Types." For example, a PN consists of 6 components, separated by component delimiters.

此观察值必须根据第二章 2.9 节“数据类型”中定义的数据格式表示之，例如，一个 PN 由六个部分组成，相互用分界符隔开。

Although NM is a valid type, observations which are usually reported as numbers will sometimes have the string (ST) data type because non-numeric characters are often reported as part of the result, e.g., >300 to indicate the result was off-scale for the instrument. In the example, ">300", ">" is a symbol and the digits are considered a numeric value. However, this usage of the ST type should be discouraged since the SN (structured numeric) data type now accommodates such reporting and, in addition, permits the receiving system to interpret the magnitude.

虽然 NM 是有效的资料类型，通常记为数字的观察，因为非数值的字符也会作为结果的一部分报告，因此有时也使用字符类型。例如，>300 表示超出仪器的测量标度。例中“>300”，“>”是一个符号，其中的阿拉伯数字视为一个数值。但是还是不主张使用 ST 型格式，因为 SN（结构化的数字）类型已经包含了这种记录，此外，允许接收系统解释大小。

All HL7 data types are valid, and are included in Table 0125 except CM, CQ, SI, and ID. For a CM definition to have meaning, the specifics about the CM must be included in the field definition. *OBX-5-observation value* is a general field definition that is influenced by the data type *OBX-3*, so CMs are undefined in this context. CQ is invalid because units for *OBX-5-observation value* are always specified explicitly in an OBX segment with *OBX-6 units*. SI is invalid because it only applied to HL7 message segments, and ID because it requires a constant field definition.

除 CM，CQ，SI 和 ID 外，所有的 HL7 数据类型都是有效的，见表 0125。由于 CM 的定义有含义，CM 的特定含义必须包括在字段定义。OBX-5-观察值是通用字段定义，受到 OBX-3 数据类型的影响，因此在此不包括 CM。由于 OBX-5-观察值的单位通常在 OBX 中用 OBX-6 单位明确指定，因此 CQ 无效。SI 无效是因为其仅应用于 HL7 信息段，ID 无效是因为其要求固定的字段定义。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The RP value (reference pointer) must be used if the actual observation value is not sent in OBX but exists somewhere else. For example, if the observation consists of an image (document or medical), the image itself cannot be sent in OBX. The sending system may in that case opt to send a reference pointer. The receiving system can use this reference pointer whenever it needs access to the actual image through other interface standards, e.g., DICOM, or through appropriate data base servers.

若是实际的观察未传送到 OBX，然而确实存在此值时，则必须用 RP 值（参考指标）。如，若是观察包括一张影像（泛指一般文件或是医学方面），而此影像请未传送到 OBX。此时，传送系统可以选择传送参考指标。接收系统可以通过其他界面标准利用参考指标得到所需的影像，例如，DICOM，或经过适当的数据库服务器。

HL7 Table 0125 - Value type

HL7 表 0125 - 值类型

Value 值	Description 说明
AD	Address 地址
CE	Coded Entry 编码项
CF	Coded Element With Formatted Values 具有格式化数值的编码项
CK	Composite ID With Check Digit 检验码复合 ID
CN	Composite ID And Name 复合 ID 及姓名
CP	Composite Price 复合价格
CX	Extended Composite ID With Check Digit 检验码扩展复合 ID
DT	Date 日期
ED	Encapsulated Data 压缩数据
FT	Formatted Text (Display) 格式化文字（显示）
MO	Money 金额
NM	Numeric 数值
PN	Person Name

Value 值	Description 说明
	个人姓名
RP	Reference Pointer 参考指标
SN	Structured Numeric 结构化数值
ST	String Data. 字符资料
TM	Time 时间
TN	Telephone Number 电话号码
TS	Time Stamp (Date & Time) 时间印记（日期与时间）
TX	Text Data (Display) 文字资料（显示）
XAD	Extended Address 扩展地址
XCN	Extended Composite Name And Number For Persons 扩展复合个人姓名和号码
XON	Extended Composite Name And Number For Organizations 扩展组织复合姓名和号码
XPN	Extended Person Name 扩展个人姓名
XTN	Extended Telecommunications Number 扩展电信号码

The full definition of these data types is given in Chapter 2, Section 2.9, “Data Types.” The structured numeric (SN) data type, new to version 2.3, provides for reporting ranges (e.g., 3-5 or 10-20), titres (e.g., 1:10), and out-of-range indicators (e.g., >50) in a structured and computer interpretable way.

以上数据类型的完整定义见第二章 2.9 节“数据类型”。格式化（SN）数据类型为 2.3 版新加内容，提供以结构化的，计算机能解释的方式记录范围（如，3-5 或 10-20），滴定率（如 1：10）和超过指示范围的值（如>50）

We allow the FT data type in the OBX segment but its use is discouraged. Formatted text usually implies a meaningful structure e.g., a list of three independent diagnoses reported on different lines. But ideally, the structure in three independent diagnostic statements would be reported as three separate OBX segments.

允许在 OBX 中使用 FT 数据类型但不主张用。格式化的文本通常意味着有含义的结构。如不同的人报告的三个诊断。但理想的做法是，三个诊断内容用三个分开的 OBX 记录。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

TX should **not** be used except to send large amounts of text. In the TX data type, the repeat delimiter can only be used to identify paragraph breaks. Use ST to send short, and possibly encodable, text strings.

除了传诵大量的文本，一般不用 TX。TX 型数据中，重复分界符仅能用于识别段落分隔。使用 ST 传送短的，能够编码的文本字符串。

7.4.2.3 OBX-3 Observation identifier (CE) 00571

7.4.2.3 OBX-3 观察识别码

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
            统名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: This field contains a unique identifier for the observation. The format is that of the Coded Element (CE). Example: 8625-6^P-R interval^LN.

定义：为观察的唯一识别符。格式为编码元素（CE）。例如，8625-6^P-R interval^LN。

In most systems the identifier will **point** to a master observation table that will provide other attributes of the observation that may be used by the receiving system to process the observations it receives. A set of message segments for transmitting such master observation tables is described in Chapter 8. The relation of an observation ID to a master observation table is analogous to the relationship between a charge code (in a billing record) and the charge master.

在大部分系统中，识别符会指向主观察表，而此观察表提供了接收系统使用的，用于处理其收到观察的其他观察属性。第八章描述了一组传送这样主观察表的信息。观察 ID 与主观察表彼此间的关系如同记帐代码（在帐务记录中）与记帐员之间的关系是相类似的。

When local codes are used as the first identifier in this field we strongly encourage sending a universal identifier as well to permit receivers to equivalence results from different providers of the same service (e.g., a hospital lab and commercial lab that provides serum potassium to a nursing home). LOINC® is an HL7 approved code system for the Observation identifier. It covers observations and measurements, such as laboratory tests, physical findings, radiology studies, and claims attachments and can be obtained from www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm. One possible **universal** identifier is LOINC® codes for laboratory and clinical measurements (see *User-defined Table 0396* and the HL7 www list server) and Appendix X2 of ASTM E1467 for neurophysiology tests.

当将局部代码作为本字段的第一识别符时，强烈鼓励传送通用识别符并且允许同一服务部门的不同服务提供者接收同意义结果（如，医院的实验室和商业性实验室都给疗养院提供血清钾的值）。LOINC®是 HL7 允许的观察识别符编码系统。其含盖了观察和测量，诸如实验室检查，体检结果，放射研究，以及要求附加内容。LOINC®可以从 www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm 上下载。可能的通用识别符是 LOINC®的实验室和临床测量代码（参见用户定义表 0396 和 HL7www 服务器），ASTM E1467 附 X2 的神经生理实验。

7.4.2.4 OBX-4 Observation sub-ID (ST) 00572

7.4.2.4 OBX-4 观察 ID（ST）00572

Definition: This field is used to distinguish between multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID organized under one OBR. For example, a chest X-ray report might include three separate diagnostic impressions. The standard requires three OBX segments, one for each impression. By putting a 1 in the

Sub-ID of the first of these OBX segments, 2 in the second, and 3 in the third, we can uniquely identify each OBX segment for editing or replacement.

定义：此字段用于区分多个 OBX 与在一个 OBX 下组成的相同的观察 ID。例如，胸部 X 光片包括三个分隔的初步诊断结果。标准要求一个 OBX 对应一个诊断，总共需要 3 个 OBX。为了编辑和替代，单独指定每一个 OBX，采用 OBX 的第一个 ID 为 1，第二个为 2，第三个为 3。

The sub-identifier is also used to group related components in reports such as surgical pathology. It is traditional for surgical pathology reports to include all the tissues taken from one surgical procedure in one report. Consider, for example, a single surgical pathology report that describes the examination of gallbladder and appendix tissue. This report would be transmitted roughly as shown in Figure 7-2.

在记录中子识别符也会将相关部分归类，就象外科病理。传统上外科病理报告，在一个记录中包含了一个外科手术中所取的所有组织。例如，一个外科病理报告叙述了胆囊和阑尾组织的检查。此报告大致的传送方法见图 7-2。

Figure 7-2. Example of sub-identifier usage

图 7-2 次识别符用法范例

```
OBR|1||1234^LAB|88304&SURG PATH REPORT|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|88304&ANT|1|T57000^GALLBLADDER^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|2|TX|88304&GDT|1|THIS IS A NORMAL GALLBLADDER|...<cr>
OBX|3|TX|88304&MDT|1|MICROSCOPIC EXAM SHOWS HISTOLOGICALLY
   NORMAL GALLBLADDER TISSUE|...<cr>
OBX|4|CE|88304&IMP|1|M-00100^NML^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|88304&ANT|2|T66000^APPENDIX^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|6|TX|88304&GDT|2|THIS IS A RED, INFLAMED, SWOLLEN, BOGGY APPENDIX|...<cr>
OBX|7|TX|88304&MDT|2|INFILTRATION WITH MANY PMN's - INDICATING INFLAMATORY
   CHANGE|...<cr>
OBX|8|CE|88304&IMP|2|M-40000^INFLAMMATION NOS^SNM|...<cr>
```

The example in Figure 7-2 has two segments for each component of the report, one for each of the two tissues. Thus, there are two 88304&ANT segments; there are two 88304&GDT segments, and there are two 88304&MDT segments. Segments that apply to the gallbladder all have the sub-identifier 1. Segments that apply to the appendix all have sub-identifier 2.

图 7-2 的例子中记录的每一个部分有两段，两个组织每个有一个段。因此，有两个 88304&ANT，两个 88304&GDT 和两个 88304&MDT。描述胆囊的段的次识别符都为 1。描述阑尾的次识别符均为 2。

The observation sub ID has other grouping uses. It can be used to organize the reporting of some kinds of fluid intakes and outputs. For example, when intake occurs through multiple intravenous lines, a number of separate observations (OBX segments), the intake volume, the type of intake (Blood, D5W, Plasma, etc.), the site of the IV line, etc. may be needed for each intravenous line, each requiring a separate OBX segment. If more than one IV line is running, we can logically link all of the OBX segments that pertain to the first IV line by assigning them an observation sub ID of 1. We can do the same with the second IV line by assigning them a sub ID 2 and so on. The same would apply to the outputs of surgical drains when there are multiple such drains.

观察次 ID 也有其他归类的用法。可用于组织记录一些液体摄入和排除的记录。例如，当通过多条静脉内通道输入液体时，每条静脉通道都需要分隔的观察（OBX），灌注量，灌注液类型（血液，

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

D5W，血浆等），IV 通道的位置等等，每个都需要分隔的 OBX。当超过一条以上的静脉通道在使用时，借由指定观察次 ID 为 1，联结所有与第一 IV 通道有关的 OBX。同理可以指定次 ID2 联系第二条静脉通道，以此类推。当有多个外科引流道时，同样的原理可应用在其上。

The use of the sub ID to distinguish repeating OBXs for the same observation ID is really a special case of using the sub ID to group, as can be seen if we picture the OBX segments in Figure 7-6 as part of a table where the rows correspond to a particular species of observation and the cells correspond to the sub ID numbers that would be associated with each corresponding OBX.

使用次 ID 区分同一观察 ID 的重复 OBX 是应用次 ID 归类的一个例子，假设用图在图 7-6 中描述 OBX 作为表的一部分，可以理解这一点，表中行代表观察的种类，每一个格对应与每一 OBX 相关的次 ID 号。

Distinct Observations 目标观察	88304&ANT	88304&GDT	80304&MDT	80304&IMP
Sub ID 1st Group	1	1	1	1
Sub ID 2nd Group	2	2	2	2

The use of Sub IDs to group results is equivalent to defining a table, and the use of sub IDs to distinguish repeats is just a special case, represented by one column in this table.

应用次 ID 归类结果与定义表格意义是相同的，应用次 ID 区分重复段是特例，在表中用一列表示。

However, this approach introduces ambiguities if we have a set of repeating observations within a group, e.g., if the appendix observations include two impressions as in the 8th and 9th OBXs shown in Figure 7-7. This really represents the existence of a row nested within a single cell of the table given above.

但是，假设一组内有重复观察组，这种处理方法会产生误解，例如，阑尾的观察结果包括两个初步诊断，就如表 7-7 中显示的第八和第九 OBX。这确实表示上表的每个格内有一行嵌套的内容。

Figure 7-3. Example of sub-identifier usage

图 7-3 次识别符应用实例

```
OBX|1|CE|880304&ANT|1|T57000^GALLBLADDER^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|2|TX|880304&GDT|1|THIS IS A NORMAL GALL BLADDER|...<cr>
OBX|3|TX|880304&MDT|1|MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION SHOWS HISTOLOGICALLY
    NORMAL GALLBLADDER TISSUE|...<cr>
OBX|4|CE|880304&IMP|1|M-00100^NML^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|880304&ANT|2|T57000^APPENDIX^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|6|TX|880304&GDT|2|THIS IS A RED, INFLAMED APPENDIX|...<cr>
OBX|7|TX|880304&MDT|2|INFLAMMATION WITH MANY PUS CELLS-ACUTE INFLAMMATION|...<cr>
OBX|8|CE|880304&IMP|2|M-40000^INFLAMMATION NOS^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|9|CE|880304&IMP|2|M-30280^FECALITH^SNM|...<cr>
```

The text under *OBX-5-observation value* provides guidance about dealing with two OBXs with the same observation ID and observation sub IDs. They are sent and replaced as a unit. However, some systems will take this to mean that the set of OBXs is to be combined into one composite observation in the receiving system. We suggest the use of a dot and a string (similar to the Dewey Decimal system) when users wish to distinguish each of the repeats within one type, or results within a cell for editing and correction purposes. Using this

system, Figure 7-3 would become 7-4. If there are cases where such nesting occurs at even deeper levels, this approach could be extended.

OBX-5-观察值下的文字给出了处理有相同观察 ID 和观察次 ID 的两个 OBX 的方法。在传送和替换这些内容时作为一个单元。但是，一些系统会理解成在接收系统中将一组 OBX 组合成一个复合观察。因此，从编辑和校对目的出发用户希望在同类中区分重复部分，或者区分在一个格内的结果时建议使用点和字符串（与 Dewey 十进制相类似）。用这个系统时，图 7-3 变为图 7-4。假设这种嵌套在更下一层存在时，这种方法仍能延用。

Figure 7-4. Example of sub-identifier usage

图 7-4 次识别符应用实例

```
OBX|1|CE|880304&ANT|1|T57000^GALLBLADDER^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|2|TX|880304&GDT|1|THIS IS A NORMAL GALL BLADDER|...<cr>
OBX|3|TX|880304&MDT|1|MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION SHOWS HISTOLOGICALLY
    NORMAL GALLBLADDER TISSUE|...<cr>
OBX|4|CE|880304&IMP|1|M-00100^NML^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|880304&ANT|2|T57000^APPENDIX^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|6|TX|880304&GDT|2|THIS IS A RED, INFLAMED APPENDIX|...<cr>
OBX|7|TX|880304&MDT|2|INFLAMMATION WITH MANY PUS CELLS-ACUTE INFLAMMATION|...<cr>
OBX|8|CE|880304&IMP|2.1|M-40000^INFLAMMATION NOS^SNM|...<cr>
OBX|9|CE|880304&IMP|2.2|M-30280^FECALITH^SNM|...<cr>
```

Use a null or 1 when there is no need for multiples.

当没有多个时，用空值或 1。

If the observation includes a number of OBXs with the same value for the observation ID OBX-3, then one must use different values for the sub-ID. This is in fact the case of the repeats depicted in Figure 7-8, but without any need to group sets of OBXs. Three such OBXs could be distinguished by using sub-IDs 1, 2 etc. alternatively, sub-IDs 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 could be used, as shown in Figure 7-8. Figure 7-9 shows and example of an electrocardiograph chest radiograph report with three diagnostic impressions, using 1,2,3 in the sub-ID field to distinguish the three separate results.

若记录包含许多有相同观察 ID OBX-3 的 OBX，那么必须使用不同的次 ID。这实际是图 7-8 中描述的重复情况的例子，但没有必要对 OBX 组归类。三个这样的 OBX 可以应用次 ID1，2 等或 1.1，1.2，1.3 等区分，图 7-8 举了个实例。图 7-9 用心电图、胸部射线照片记录为例，有三个初步诊断，次 ID 采用 1，2，3 区分三个不同结果。

Figure 7-5. Example of Sub-ID used to distinguish three independent results with the same observation ID

图 7-5 用次 ID 区分相同观察 ID 的三个独立结果示例

```
OBX|1|CE|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION ^LN|1|^atrial fibrillation|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION ^LN|2|^OLD SEPTAL MYOCARDIAL INFARCT|...<cr>
OBX|3|CE|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION ^LN|3|^poor R wave progression|...<cr>
```

7.4.2.5 OBX-5 Observation value (*) 00573

7.4.2.5 OBX-5 观察值（*）00573

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field contains the value observed by the observation producer. *OBX-2-value type* contains the data type for this field according to which observation value is formatted. It is not a required field because some systems will report only the normalcy/abnormalcy (*OBX-8*), especially in product experience reporting.

定义：本字段包含观察产生者观察所产生的值。OBX-2-值类型包含了本字段的数据类型，观察值根据该内容也已格式化。本字段是非必需字段，因为有的系统仅记录正常/异常（OBX-8），特别是在产品经历报告中。

Representation

表示法

This field contains the value of *OBX-3-observation identifier* of the same segment. Depending upon the observation, the data type may be a number (e.g., a respiratory rate), a coded answer (e.g., a pathology impression recorded as SNOMED), or a date/time (the date/time that a unit of blood is sent to the ward). An observation value is always represented as the data type specified in *OBX-2-value type* of the same segment. Whether numeric or short text, the answer shall be recorded in ASCII text.

此字段包括了相同部分 OBX-3-观察识别符表的值。根据观察，数据类型可以是数值（例如，呼吸频率），代码（如，以 SNOMED 记录的病理诊断结果），或是日期/时间（血液送至病房的日期/时间）。观察值通常会依据在 OBX-2-值类型相同段指定的数据格式表示。无论是数值还是文字，均用 ASCII 记录。

Reporting logically independent observations

以逻辑方式记录各独立的观察

The main sections of dictated reports, such as radiologic studies or history and physicals, are reported as separate OBX segments. In addition, each logically independent observation should be reported in a separate OBX segment, i.e. one OBX segment should not contain the **result** of more than one logically independent observation. This requirement is included to assure that the contents of *OBX-6-units*, *OBX-8-abnormal flags*, and *OBX-9-probability* can be interpreted unambiguously. The electrolytes and vital signs batteries, for example, would each be reported as four separate OBX segments. Two diagnostic impressions, e.g., congestive heart failure and pneumonia, would also be reported as two separate OBX segments whether reported as part of a discharge summary or chest X-ray report. Similarly, two bacterial organisms isolated in a single bacterial culture would be reported as two separate OBX segments.

象放射科的记录或病历与体检，这类指定记录的主要部分是用分隔的 OBX 段记录。此外，每个逻辑上讲各自独立的观察应以分隔的 OBX 形式记录，即一个 OBX 段不能包含一个以上的逻辑上独立的观察**结果**，这样保证了 OBX-6-单位，OBX-8-不正常标记，和 OBX-9-概率的内容可以清楚表示。比如，电解质与生命征综合检查，每个都会以四个独立的 OBX 记录。两种初步诊断结果，充血性心力衰竭和肺炎，无论是作为出院摘要或是胸腔 X 光报告的一部分，也是可以两个独立 OBX 记录。类似的，一个细菌培养中分离两种细菌体，则可以用两个独立的 OBX 记录。

Though two independent diagnostic **statements** cannot be reported in one OBX segment, multiple categorical responses are allowed (usually as CE data types separated by repeat delimiters), so long as they are fragments (modifiers) that together construct one diagnostic statement. Right upper lobe (recorded as one code) and pneumonia (recorded as another code), for example, could be both reported in one OBX segment. Such multiple “values” would be separated by repeat delimiters.

尽管一个 OBX 中不能记录两个独立的诊断“陈述”，只要是作为一起构建一个诊断陈述的段（修饰语），多种回应是允许的（通常采用如 CE 数据类型借重复的分界符分隔的形式）。例如，右上

肺叶（记为一个码）和肺炎（记为另一个码），都可在一个 OBX 中记录。这种多“值”可用重复分界符隔开。

Multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID and Sub ID

相同观察 ID 和次 ID 的多 OBX 段

In some systems, a single observation may include **fragments** of more than one data type. The most common example is a numeric result followed by coded comments (CE). In this case, the logical observation can be sent in more than one OBX segment. For example, one segment of numeric or string data type for the numeric result and another segment of CE data type for coded comments. If the producer was reporting multiple coded comments they would all be sent in one OBX segment separated by repeat delimiters because they all modified a single logical observation. Multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID and sub ID should always be sent in sequence with the most significant OBX segment (the one that has the normal flag/units and or reference range and status flag) first. The value of *OBX-6 through 12* should be null in any following OBX segments with the same *OBX-3-observation identifier* and *OBX-4-observation sub-ID*. For the purpose of replacement or deletion, multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID and sub ID are treated as a unit. If any are replaced or deleted, they all are replaced.

一些系统中，一个观察可包含超过一种以上数据形式的片段，最常见的例子是数字结果后跟代码注解（CE）。这种情况下，合理的观察可以用一个以上的 OBX 传送。比如，一个数字或字符数据类型段记录数字结果而 CE 数据类型段记录代码注解。假设生产者记录多个代码注解，就应用重复分界符分隔在一个 OBX 中传送，因为这些内容都是作为一个逻辑观察的修饰语。有相同观察 ID 和次 ID 的多 OBX 段，应该根据内容的重要程度依序传送，最重要的 OBX（此 OBX 有一般标记/单位，和/或参考值范围和状态标记）最先发送。其后有相同 OBX-3-观察识别符和 OBX-4-观察次 ID 的任何 OBX，OBX-6 至 12 的值均应该是空的。从替代或删除的角度出发，有相同观察 ID 和次 ID 的多 OBX 段都应作为一个单元处理。如果任何一个 OBX 段被取代或删除，所有的 OBX 段都会被取代。

Coded values

代码值

When an OBX segment contains values of CE data types, the observations are stored as a combination of codes and/or text. In Section 7.5.3, “CSS - clinical study data schedule segment,” examples of results that are represented as CE data types are shown in the first and second OBX segments of OBR 1 and the first and second OBX segments of OBR 2. The observation may be an observation battery ID (for recommended studies), a diagnostic code or finding (for a diagnostic impression), or an anatomic site for a pathology report, or any of the other kinds of coded results.

当一个 OBX 包含 CE 型数据时，观察就是以代码和/或文本组合的形式储存。7.5.3 节“CSS-临床检查资料一览表”中，给出用 CE 型数据表示结果的示例，为 OBR1 的第一和第二 OBX 段以及 OBR2 的第一和第二 OBX 段。观察可以是一个观察综合检查 ID（就建议性检查而言），一个诊断代码或是检查结果（对初步诊断），或病理报告的一个解剖部位，或其他任何代码结果。

It is not necessary to always encode the information stored within a coded observation. For example, a chest X-ray impression could be transmitted as pure text even though it has a CE data type. In this case, the test must be recorded as the second component of the **result code,** e.g.,

没有必要将编码的信息都放在一个编码的观察中。比如，尽管胸部 X 光诊断结果中有 CE 型数据，也可以纯文本形式进行传送。这种情况下，检查必须以结果代码的第二部分记录。如

```
OBX|1|CE|71020&IMP|1|^CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE.|...<cr>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

However, separate impressions, recommendations, etc., even if recorded as pure text, should be recorded in separate result segments. That is, congestive heart failure and pneumonia should not be sent as:

但是，各诊断，建议等等，即使用纯文本记录，也应用独立的结果段记录。也就是，充血性心力衰竭和肺炎不能用以下的形式传送：

```
OBX|1|CE|71020&IMP|1|^CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE AND PNEUMONIA|...<cr>
```

but as:

而要用下列方式传送：

```
OBX|1|CE|71020&IMP|1|^CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|71020&IMP|2|^PNEUMONIA|....<cr>
```

Even better would be fully-coded results that include computer understandable codes (component 1) instead of, or in addition to, the text description (component 2). One may include multiple values in a CE value and these can be mixtures of code and text, but only when they are needed to construct one diagnosis, impression, or concept. When text follows codes as an independent value it would be taken as a modifier or addenda to the codes. E.g.,

最好是包括计算机可以理解的代码（成分 1）而不是，或除此之外，文字描述（成分 2）的完整代码结果。可以在 CE 值中包括多个值，这些值为代码和文字的混合，但仅有在这些值是构建一个诊断，初步诊断，或想法所需要的内容时。文字放在代码后作为独立值时，文字应作为代码的修饰语或附录。如，

```
OBX|1|CE|710120&IMP^CXR|1|428.0^CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE^I9C~^MASSIVE HEART|...<cr>
```

The text in component 2 should be an accurate description of the code in component 1. Likewise, if used, the text in component 5 should be an accurate description of the code in component 4.

第二部分的文字是第一部分代码的精确描述。同样的，第五部分的文字是第四部分的精确描述。

7.4.2.6 OBX-6 Units (CE) 00574

7.4.2.6 OBX-6 单位（CE） 00574

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字 (ST)> & <备选编码系
      统名称 (ST)>
```

Background: When an observation's value is measured on a continuous scale, one must report the measurement units within the units field of the OBX segment. Since HL7 Version 2.2 of the specification, all fields that contain units are of data type CE. The default coding system for the units codes consists of the ISO abbreviation for a single case unit (ISO 2955- 83) plus extensions that do not collide with ISO abbreviations. We designate this coding system as ISO+ (see Figure 7-13). Both the ISO unit's abbreviations and the extensions are defined in Section 7.4.2.6.2, "ISO and ANSI customary units abbreviations." The ISO+ abbreviations *are* the codes for the default coding system. Consequently, when ISO+ units are being used, only ISO+ abbreviations need be sent, and the contents of the units field will be backward compatible to HL7 Version 2.1.

背景：当观察值用连续性尺度度量时，必须在 OBX 单位段记录度量单位。由于 2.2 版 HL7 的规定，有单位的所有字段都是 CE 型的。单位代码的缺省编码系统是由一个单位的 ISO 缩写（ISO2955-83）加上与 ISO 缩写不抵触的扩展名。我们将这个编码系统称为 ISO+（见图 7-13）。

7.4.2.6.2 节“ISO 和 ANSI 常用单位缩写”中定义了 ISO 单位的缩写和扩展名。ISO+缩写是缺省编码系统的代码。因此，在使用 ISO+单位时，只需传送 ISO+缩写，另外单位字段的内容与 2.1 版的 HL7 兼容。

7.4.2.6.1 Identifying reporting units

7.4.2.6.1 识别记录单位

We strongly encourage observation producers to use ISO+ abbreviated units exclusively, but permit the use of other code systems, including US customary units (ANSI X3.50) and locally defined codes where necessary. Local units are designated **L** or 99zzz where z is an alphanumeric character (see Figures 7-2 and 73). ANSI X3.50 - 1986 provides an excellent description of these standards, as well as a table of single case abbreviations for US customary units such as foot or gallon.

建议记录生产者全部使用 ISO+缩写单位，但是在必要时也允许使用其他的编码系统，包括美国常用单位（ANSI X3.50）和当地定义的代码。当地代码用 L 或 99zzz 标注，其中 z 为包含字母和数字的字符（见图 7-2 和 7-3）。ANSI X3.50-1986 给出了这些标准的描述，以及美国常用单位如英尺或加仑的缩写一览表。

We had originally intended to include the ANSI X3.50 - 1986 US customary units in the default ISO+ coding system. However, there are overlaps between ISO's abbreviations and the abbreviations for US customary units. For example, **ft** is the abbreviation for foot in US customary units and for femtotesla in ISO; **pt** is the abbreviation for pint in US customary and for picotesla in ISO. (Be aware that the ANSI document also differs from the ISO document regarding the abbreviation of a few ISO units, as well.) In order to avoid potential ambiguity, we have defined another coding system, designated ANS+. It includes the US customary units (e.g., feet, pounds) and **ISO** abbreviations defined in ANSI X3.50 - 1986, as well as other non- metric units listed in Figure 7-13 and the ISO combinations of these units. Be aware that a few of the ANSI **ISO** unit abbreviations differ from their abbreviations in ISO (see note at bottom of Figure 7-13).

开始试图在 ISO+编码系统纳入 ANSI X3.50-1986 美国常用单位。但是，两者有相互一致的内容。比如，ft 在美国常用单位中是英尺的缩写，而在 ISO 中是 femtotesla 的缩写，又如 pt 是美国常用单位品脱的缩写，也是 ISOpicotesla 的缩写。（也要记住一些 ISO 单位的缩写，ANSI 和 ISO 是不同的）。为避免可能的含混，又定义了另一个编码系统，称为 ANS+。它包括了美国常用单位（如英尺，磅）和 ANSI X3.50-1986 中定义的 ISO 缩写，以及表 7.13 中列出的其他非公制单位和着这些单位的 ISO 组合。需要记住一些 ISO 单位的 ANSI 缩写与其在 ISO 中的缩写有区别（见表 7-13 下注解）

Because the ANS+ specification includes both **ISO** and US customary units, as well as miscellaneous non-metric units, some of the abbreviations are ambiguous. Although there should be little confusion, in the context of a particular observation, this ambiguity is a good reason for avoiding ANS+ unit codes when possible.

因为 ANS+包括了 ISO 和美国常用单位，以及非公制单位，因此一些缩写会造成意义不明确。尽管根据特定观察的上下内容产生混淆的可能很小，但这些混淆也是不使用 ANS+的很好理由。

When ANS+ units codes (abbreviations) are being transmitted, **ANS**+ must be included in the third (sixth) component of the field. If the units of distance were transmitted as meters (ISO+) it would be transmitted as **m** because ISO+ is the default coding system for units. However, if transmitted in the US customary units of feet, the units would be transmitted as **ft^^ANS+.** When required, the full text of the units can be sent as the second component in keeping with the CE data type conventions.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

在传送 ANS+单位代码（缩写）时，ANS 一定要放在第三（六）部分。若传送的距离单位是米（ISO+），应该用 m，因为 ISO+是缺省的单位编码系统。但是，如果用美国常用单位英尺传送，应该记为 ft^^ANS+。在要求的时候，单位的全称放在第二部分传送，与 CE 型数据的规定一致。

Both ISO and ANSI also provide a set of mixed case abbreviations, but these abbreviations cannot be translated to single case without loss of meaning, and should not be used in this specification whose content is required to be case insensitive.

ISO 和 ANSI 都给出了一组混合单位缩写，但是这些缩写不能译成单一单位而不失去其含义，因此在要求内容单个无意义的情况下应不用这种混合单位。

7.4.2.6.2 ISO and ANSI customary units abbreviations

7.4.2.6.2 ISO 和 ANSI 常用单位缩写

ISO builds its units from seven base dimensions measured as meters, kilograms, seconds, amperes, kelvins, moles and candelas (see Figure 7-6). Other units can be derived from these by adding a prefix to change the scale and/or by creating an algebraic combination of two or more base or derived units. However, some derived units have acquired their own abbreviations (see Figure 7-6). Abbreviations for U.S. customary units are given in Figure 7-6.

ISO 用七个基本单位米，公斤，秒，安培，开氏温度，摩尔和新烛光构成其单位（见表 7-6）。其他单位可以由这些基本单位通过增加前缀改变度量衡和/或两个或多个基本或派生单位组成字母组合。但是，有的派生单位有自己的缩写（见表 7-6）。美国常用单位的缩写见表 7-6。

The ISO rules, well explained in ANSI X3.50, provide a way to create units of different scales by adding **multiplier** prefixes. These prefixes can be expressed as **words** or abbreviations. In this Standard we are only concerned with the abbreviations.

ANSI X3.50 中解释的 ISO 规定提供了添加乘法前缀构成不同度量衡单位的方法。这些前缀可以表示为单词或缩写。在此标准中只关心缩写。

Figure 7-6. ISO single case units abbreviations

表 7-6 ISO 单个单位缩写

Units **单位**	**Abbreviation** 缩写	**Units** 单位	**Abbreviation** 缩写	**Units** 单位	**Abbreviation** 缩写
Base units code/abbreviations 基本单位代码/缩写					
Ampere 安培	A	Kelvin 开氏温度	K	Meter 米	m
Candela 新烛光	Cd	Kilogram 公斤	kg	Mole 摩尔	mol
				Second 秒	s

Derived units with specified name and abbreviation 有特定名称的派生单位和缩写					
Coulomb 库仑	C	Hour 小时	Hr	Pascal 帕斯卡	pal
Day 天	D	Joule 焦耳	J	Volt 伏特	v
Degree Celsius 摄氏温度	Cel	minute (ti) 分钟	Min	Watt 瓦特	w
Farad 法拉第	F	Newton 牛顿	N	Weber 韦伯	wb
Hertz 赫兹	Hz	Ohm 欧姆	Ohm	Year 年	ann
Other units 其他单位					
Atomic mass unit 原子质量单位	U	Grey Grey	gy	Minute of arc 弧分	mnt
Bel 贝尔	B	Henry 亨利	h	Radian 弧度	rad
Decibel 分贝	Db	Liter 升	l	Siemens 西门子	sie
Degree 度	Deg	Lumen 流明	Lm	Steradian 球面度	sr
Gram 克	G	Lux 勒克斯	Lx	Tesla 泰斯拉	t
See ISO 2955-1983 for full set 详见 ISO2955-1983					

The ISO abbreviations for multiplier prefixes are given in Figure 7-12. Prefixes ranging from 10^{-24} (1/billion billionth) to 10^{24} (a billion billion) are available. The single case abbreviation for kilo (x1000) is **k**. A unit consisting of 1000 seconds would be abbreviated as **ks**, 1000 grams as **kg**, 1000 meters as **km**, and so on. Some prefixes share the abbreviation of a base unit. Farad and femto, for example, (10^{-18}) both have the abbreviation of **f**. To avoid confusion, ISO forbids the use of solitary prefixes. It also deprecates the use of two prefixes in one complex unit. Thus, **f** always means farad, **ff** would mean 1 million billionth of a farad. Compound prefixes are not allowed.

乘法前缀的 ISO 缩写见表 7-12。前缀的范围从 10^{-24}（十亿十亿分之一）到 10^{24}（十亿十亿）。千（1000）的缩写为 k。1000 秒的缩写为 ks，1000 克的缩写为 kg，1000 米的缩写为 km 等等。有的缩写与基本单位的缩写相同。比如法拉第和 femto（10^{-18}）的缩写都是 f。为避免混淆，ISO 禁止单独使用前缀。也反对在一个复合单位中使用两个前缀。因此，f 通常表示法拉第，而 ff 表示百万十亿分之一法拉第。也不允许使用复合前缀。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

A unit can be raised to an exponential power. Positive exponents are represented by a number immediately following a unit's abbreviation, i.e., a square meter would be denoted by m2. Negative exponents are signified by a negative number following the base unit, e.g., **1/m²** would be represented **as m-2.** Fractional exponents are expressed by a numeric fraction in parentheses: the square root of a meter would be expressed as m(1/2). The multiplication of units is signified by a period (.) between the units, e.g., meters X seconds would be denoted **m.s**. Notice that spaces are not permitted. Division is signified by a slash (/) between two units, e.g. meters per second would be denoted as **m/s**. Algebraic combinations of ISO unit abbreviations constructed by dividing, multiplying, or exponentiating base ISO units, are also valid ISO abbreviations units. Exponentiation has precedence over multiplication or division. For example, microvolts squared per hertz (a unit of spectral power) would be denoted **uv2/hz** and evaluated as uv ^{2}/hz while microvolts per square root of hertz (a unit of spectral amplitude) would be denoted uv/hz(1/2) and evaluated as uv/hz^{½}. If more than one division operator is included in the expression the associations should be parenthesized to avoid any ambiguity, but the best approach is to convert a/(b/c) to a.c/b or a.c.b-1 to simplify the expression.

单位也可以自乘为指数幂。正指数用单位缩写后加一数字表示，如，一平方米表示为 m2。负指数在基本单位后加负数表示，如 **1/m²** 表示为 **m-2**。分数指数用括号内写上分数表达：米的平方根为 m（1/2）。单位的乘法在单位之间用点（ • ）表示，如米×秒记为 m • s。注意不允许有空格。除是在两个单位之间加斜线（/），如每秒的米数表示为 m/s。ISO 单位缩写的代数组合用乘，除，或指数运算基本 ISO 单位得到，这些得到的单位也是有效的 ISO 缩写单位。指数运算优先于乘或除的运算。比如，每赫兹平方微伏（一光能单位）记为 **uv2/hz**，用 uv ^{2}/hz 求值，而每平方根赫兹的微伏数（一光振幅单位）表示为 uv/hz(1/2)，求值用 uv/hz^{½}。假设计算表达式中有一个以上的除法算子，相互关联的应使用括号括起来避免造成意义含混，但是最好的方法是将 a/(b/c) 换写为 a.c/b 或 a.c.b-1，简化表达式。

The ISO code is a grammar for building units. The rules for building these units are found in Figures 7-6 and 7-8. Figure 7-7 should be used only with English units and should not be used in conjunction with Figure 7-8. The ISO+ table (Figure 7-13) includes the most common such units constructed from this grammar (as well as important non-ISO units). Other ISO units derived from the grammar are valid as well.

ISO 规则是生成单位需要遵循的原理。基本规则见表 7-6 和 7-8。表 7-7 仅能与英制单位一起使用，不应与表 7-8 连结使用。ISO+表（表 7-13）包含了根据基本规则生成的最常用的单位（以及重要的非 ISO 单位）。其他根据规则派生的 ISO 单位也是有效的。

Figure 7-7. ANSI+ unit codes for some U.S. customary units

表 7-7 一些美国常用单位的 ANSI+单位代码

Units 单位	Abbreviation 缩写	Units 单位	Abbreviation 缩写	Units 单位	Abbreviation 缩写
LENGTH 长度		VOLUME 体积		TIME 时间	
Inch 英寸	in	cubic foot 立方英尺	cft	Year 年	yr
Foot 英尺	ft	cubic inch 立方英寸	cin	Month 月	mo
mile (statute) 英里（法定）	mi	cubic yard 立方码	cyd	Week 周	wk
nautical mile	nmi	Tablespoon	tbs	Day	d

海里		一大汤匙容量		天	
Rod	rod	Teaspoon	tsp	Hour	hr
杆		一茶匙容量		小时	
Yard	yd	Pint	pt	minute	min
码		品脱		分	
		Quart	qt	Second	sec
		夸脱		秒	
		Gallon	gal		
		加仑			
		ounce (fluid)	foz		
		盎司（液体）			
AREA		MASS			
面积		质量			
square foot	sqf	Dram	dr		
平方英尺		打兰（英钱）			
square inch	sin	Grain	gr (avoir)		
平方英寸		谷			
square yard	syd	ounce (weight)	oz		
平方码		盎司（体重）			
		Pound	lb		
		磅			
Other ANSI units, derived units, and miscellaneous 其他 ANSI 单位，派生单位以及组合					
**British thermal unit	Btu	**degrees Fahrenheit	degf	**millirad	mrad
英制热量单位		华氏温度		毫拉德	
cubic feet/minute	cft/min	**feet/minute	ft/min	**RAD	rad
立方英尺/分		英尺/分		拉德	

Note: The abbreviations for conventional U.S. units of time are the same as ISO, except for year. ISO = ANN, AMSI = yr. The metric units in X3.50 are the same as ISO, except for: pascal ("pa" in ANSI, "pal" in ISO); ANSI uses "min" for both time and arc while ISO uses "mnt" for minutes of arc; and in ISA seconds are abbreviated "s", in ANSI, "sec".

注：常用美国时间单位的缩写与 ISO 相同，只有年不同。ISO 的年用 ANN 表示, ANSI 用 yr。X3.50 的公制单位与 ISO 相同，但是帕斯卡不同（ANSI 中为“ps”，ISO 中用“pal”）；ANSI 用“min”表示时间和弧度，但是 ISO 用“mnt”表示弧分，ISA 中秒缩写为“s”，在 ANSI 中记为“sec”。

This list is not exhaustive. Refer to ANSI X3.50-1986, Table 1, for other metric and standard U.S. units.

本表并不完全。其他公制和标准美国单位参见 ANSI X3.50-1986 表 1。

**Non-metric units not explicitly listed in ANSI

非公制单位在 ANSI 中没有单独列出。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Figure 7-8. Single case ISO abbreviations for multiplier prefixes

表 7-8 ISO 乘法前缀缩写

Prefix 前缀		Code 代码	Prefix 前缀		Code 代码
Yotta*	10^{24}	Ya	yocto	10^{-24}	y
Zetta*	10^{21}	Za	zepto	10^{-21}	z
Exa	10^{18}	ex	atto	10^{-18}	a
Peta	10^{15}	pe	femto	10^{-15}	f
Tera 万亿	10^{12}	t	Pico 皮可（微微）	10^{-12}	p
Giga 十亿	10^{9}	g	Nano	10^{-9}	n
Mega 百万	10^{6}	ma	Micro 微	10^{-6}	u
Kilo 千	10^{3}	k	Milli 毫	10^{-3}	m
Hecto 百	10^{2}	h	Centi 百分之一	10^{-2}	c
Deca 十	10^{1}	da	Deci 十分之一	10^{-1}	d

*These abbreviations are not defined in the ISO specification for single case abbreviations.

定义的这些缩写不适用于 ISO 单个单位缩写。

Figure 7-9 lists the abbreviations for common ISO derived units. It also includes standard unit abbreviations for common units, e.g., Milliequivalents, and international units, mm(Hg), and for counting per which we denote by a division sign, a denominator, but no numerator, e.g., /c, that are not part of the above referenced ISO standards. We have extended the units table to better accommodate drug routes and physiologic measures, and otherwise fill in gaps in Version 2.2.

表 7-9 列出了常用 ISO 派生单位的缩写。也包括常用单位的标准单位缩写，如毫摩尔，国际单位，毫米汞柱，以及计算每单位用的标准单位缩写，表示为除号，分母，没有分子，如，/c，这些缩写不是上面提到的 ISO 标准的部分。已经扩充单位表以更好适应药物和生理学测量的需要，同时填补了 2.2 版的空缺。

We have generally followed the IUPAC 1995 Silver Book[2] in the definitions of units. However, IUPAC specifies standards for reporting or displaying units and employs 8-bit data sets to distinguish them. This Standard is concerned with the *transmission* of patient information. Therefore, we have restricted ourselves to case insensitive alphabetic characters and a few special characters (e.g., ".", "/", "(", ")", "*", and "_") to avoid any possible confusion in the transmission. Therefore, we use ISO 2955-1983 (Information

processing -- representation of SI and other units in systems with limited character sets) and ANSI X3.50-1986 (Representations for U.S. customary, SI, and other units to be used in systems with limited character sets) case insensitive units abbreviations where they are defined. This means that in some cases, IUPAC abbreviations have different abbreviations in ISO+ even when the IUPAC abbreviations use only standard alphabetic characters. For example, **Pascal** is abbreviated **Pa** in IUPAC but **PAL** in ISO+ (following ISO 2955) because **Pa** in a case insensitive context also means **Picoampere**. However, the requirements for transmission do not preclude usage of IUPAC standards for presentation on paper or video display reports to end-users.

单位的定义通常采用 IUPAC 1995 Silver Book2 的方法，IUPAC 指定了记录或显示单位的标准并且应用 8 位数据集区分这些单位。本标准是与传送病人信息有关的。因此，限制使用单个无意义的字母符号和一些特定的字符（如，“.”，“/”，“（”，“）”，“*”，和“_”），以避免在传送过程产生混淆。因此，使用 ISO2955-1983（信息加工——表示 SI 和带有限字符集系统中使用的其他单位）和 ANSI X3.50-1986（表示美国常用的，SI，和带有限字符集系统中使用的其他单位）。这说明有的时候，即使 IUPAC 缩写仅使用标准字母时，IUPAC 缩写在 ISO+中有不同的缩写。比如，帕斯卡在 IUPAC 缩写为 Pa，在 ISO+（ISO2955 后）中缩写为 PAL 因为 Pa 在单个无意义情况下意思是微微安培。然而，传送并不排除使用 IUPAC 标准在纸上或屏幕上显示给终端用户。

All unit abbreviations are case insensitive. One could write milliliters as ML, ml, or mL. In this table we have used lower case for all of the abbreviations except for the letter **L** which we represent in upper case so that readers will not confuse it with the numeral one (1). This is just a change in presentation, not a change in the Standard. Systems should continue to send the codes as upper or lower case as they always have.

所有的单位缩写都是单个字无含义的。将毫升记为 ML，ml，或 mL。表中的所有缩写都用小写除了字母 L，在表中 L 用大写表示是为了避免与数字 1 混淆。这种做法仅是表达方式的变化，并没有改变标准本身。系统应仍延续这些代码常用的大写或小写形式。

Refer to section 7.18.4 for the contents of figure 7-9 - Common ISO derived units & ISO+ extensions.

参见 7.18.4 节表 7-9-常用 ISO 派生单位和 ISO+附件

7.4.2.6.3 Local unit codes

7.4.2.6.3 *局部单位代码*

Local codes can be used for the units by indicating the code source of **99zzz** in the third component (where 99zzz is an alpha-numeric string). In the case of local codes, the text name of the codes or the description of the units should also be transmitted (in the second component), so that the receiving system can compare the results with results for the same measurement sent by another service (refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.9, “Data Types”). An "L" should be stored in the third component to indicate that the code is locally defined. More specialized local code designations, as specified in the CE data type definition, can also be employed.

通过第三部分指明代码来源 99zzz，局部代码可以用于单位中。（其中，99zzz 是字母数字式的字符串）。有局部代码时，代码的文字名称或单位的描述文字也要传送（放在第二部分），因此接收系统可以比较结果与另一部门传送的同一检查的结果（参见第二章 2.9 节“数据类型”）。“L”应存在第三部分表示代码是局部定义的。更多特定的局部代码的命名也可以使用，如 CE 型数据中的规定。

7.4.2.7 OBX-7 References range (ST) 00575

7.4.2.7 OBX-7 参考值范围（ST） 00575

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Components: for numeric values in the format:

组成：数值采用以下格式：

d) lower limit-upper limit (when both lower and upper limits are defined, e.g., for potassium 3.5 - 4.5)

e) > lower limit (if no upper limit, e.g., >10)

f) < upper limit (if no lower limit, e.g., <15)

d）下限值-上限值（上下限值都有时，如钾 3.5-4.5）

e）>下限值 （没有上限值，如>10）

f）<上限值（没有下限值，如<15）

alphabetical values: the normal value may be reported in this location

依字母顺序排列的值：正常值可以在此范围记录。

Definition: When the observation quantifies the amount of a toxic substance, then the upper limit of the range identifies the toxic limit. If the observation quantifies a drug, the lower limits identify the lower therapeutic bounds and the upper limits represent the upper therapeutic bounds above which toxic side effects are common.

定义：当观察对有毒物质进行量化时，范围的上限值指产生毒性的界值。若对药品量化，下限表示较低的治疗量而上限值指治疗的较高量，在此值以上毒物副效应就常见了。

7.4.2.8 OBX-8 Abnormal flags (IS) 00576

7.4.2.8 OBX-8 不正常标志 （IS） 00576

Definition: This field contains a table lookup indicating the normalcy status of the result. We strongly recommend sending this value when applicable. (See ASTM 1238 - review for more details). Refer to *User-defined Table 0078 - Abnormal flags* for valid entries.

定义：本字段包括指示结果标准状态的查询表。建议在在适合时传送本字段的值。（详见 ASTM 1238 ）有效值参见用户定义表 0078-不正常标志。

When the laboratory can discern the normal status of a textual report, such as chest X-ray reports or microbiologic culture, these should be reported as N when normal and A when abnormal. Multiple codes, e.g., abnormal and worse, would be separated by a repeat delimiter, e.g., A~W.

当检验室可以识别文字报告的正常状态时，如胸腔 X 光片报告或微生物培养，应用 N 表示正常，A 表示不正常。多重代码，如不正常和恶化，应用重复分界符隔开，如 A~W。

User-defined Table 0078 - Abnormal flags

用户定义表 0078-不正常标志

Value 值	Description 说明
L	Below low normal 低正常值之下
H	Above high normal 高正常值之上
LL	Below lower panic limits 低极限值之下
HH	Above upper panic limits 高极限值之上
<	Below absolute low-off instrument scale 仪器刻度尺最小值以下
>	Above absolute high-off instrument scale 仪器刻度尺最大值以上
N	Normal (applies to non-numeric results) 正常（用于非数值结果）
A	Abnormal (applies to non-numeric results) 异常（用于非数值结果）
AA	Very abnormal (applies to non-numeric units, analogous to panic limits for numeric units) 极其不正常（用于非数值单位，与数值单位的极端值类似）
null	No range defined, or normal ranges don't apply 非定义范围，或正常值范围不适用
U	Significant change up 明显好转
D	Significant change down 明显变差
B	Better--use when direction not relevant 较好-当方向无关时使用
W	Worse--use when direction not relevant 较差-当方向无关时使用
S	Susceptible. Indicates for microbiology susceptibilities only. 敏感-仅用于指明微生物敏感性
R	Resistant. Indicates for microbiology susceptibilities only. 抵抗-仅用于指明微生物敏感性
I	Intermediate. Indicates for microbiology susceptibilities only.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	中间状态-仅用于指明微生物敏感性
MS	Moderately susceptible. Indicates for microbiology susceptibilities only. 稍微敏感-仅用于指明微生物敏感性
VS	Very susceptible. Indicates for microbiology susceptibilities only. 非常敏感-仅用于指明微生物敏感性

Results may also be reported in **shorthand** by reporting the normalcy status without specifying the exact numeric value of the result. Such shorthand is quite common in clinical notes, where physicians will simply say that **the glucose result was normal.** Such shorthand reporting is also seen in drug experience reporting. In such cases, the result can be reported in the OBX by reporting the normalcy code in *OBX-8-abnormal flags* without specifying any value in *OBX-5-observation value*.

也可能用速记方式记录结果，记录了结果的正常状态与否，而没有标明具体的数值。在临床记录中这种速记非常常见，内科医生通常仅简单地说葡萄糖结果正常。在药品使用记录中这种速记报告也可以见到。这些情况下，用 OBX-8-不正常标志记录结果的正常状态代码，而不用 OBX-5-观察值标注值。

7.4.2.9 OBX-9 Probability (NM) 00577

7.4.2.9 OBX-9 概率（NM） 00577

Definition: This field contains the probability of a result being true for results with categorical values. It mainly applies to discrete coded results. It is a decimal number represented as an ASCII string that must be between 0 and 1, inclusive.

定义：本字段包含对有绝对值的结果为真判断的概率，主要用在离散型编码结果。结果为小数值，用 ASCII 字符串表示，取值在 0 到 1 之间（包括 0，1）。

7.4.2.10 OBX-10 Nature of abnormal test (ID) 00578

7.4.2.10 OBX-10 异常检查的特点

Definition: This field contains the nature of the abnormal test. Refer to *HL7 Table 0080 - Nature of abnormal testing* for valid values. As many of the codes as apply may be included, separated by repeat delimiters. For example, normal values based on age, sex, and race would be codes as A~S~R.

定义：本字段记录异常检查的特点。有效值参考 HL7 表 0080-异常检查的特点。与许多应用的代码一样，可以用重复分界符隔开。例如，根据年龄，性别和种族确定的正常值记为 A~S~R。

HL7 Table 0080 - Nature of abnormal testing

HL7 表 0080-异常检查特点

Value 值	Description 说明
A	An age-based population

Value 值	Description 说明
	按年龄划分的人群
N	None - generic normal range 未划分-普通正常人群
R	A race-based population 按种族划分的人群
S	A sex-based population 按性别划分的人群

7.4.2.11 OBX-11 Observation result status (ID) 00579

7.4.2.11 OBX-11 观察结果状态 （ID） 00579

Definition: This field contains the observation result status. Refer to *HL7 table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation* for valid values. This field reflects the current completion status of the results for one Observation Identifier.

定义：本字段记录了观察结果状态。有效值参考 HL7 表 0085-观察结果状态代码说明。本字段反映了一个观察识别符结果的目前完成状态。

It is a required field. Previous versions of HL7 stated this implicitly by defining a default value of "F." Code **F** indicates that the result has been verified to be correct and final. Code **W** indicates that the result has been verified to be wrong (incorrect); a replacement (corrected) result may be transmitted later. Code **C** indicates that data contained in the *OBX-5-observation value* field are to replace previously transmitted (verified and) final result data with the same observation ID (including suffix, if applicable) and observation sub-ID usually because the previous results were wrong. Code **D** indicates that data previously transmitted in a result segment with the same observation ID (including suffix) and observation sub-ID should be deleted. When changing or deleting a result, multiple OBX segments with the same observation ID and observation sub-ID are replaced or deleted as a unit. Normal progression of results through intermediate (e.g., 'gram positive cocci') to final (e.g., 'staphylococcus aureus') should not be transmitted as **C** (correction); they should be transmitted as **P** or **S** (depending upon the specific case) until they are final.

本字段为必须字段，HL7 以前的版本用缺省值"F."表示这一点。用 F 指明结果证实是正确的并且是最终结果。W 表示结果证实是错误的（不正确的），替代（修正）结果随后传送。C 表示用 OBX-5-观察值字段中的数据替代以前传送的结果中的（已证实的和）最终数据，该数据在结果段中有相同观察 ID（包括前缀）和观察次 ID，通常由于以前的结果有误。D 表示应删除以前传送的数据，该数据在结果段中有相同观察 ID（包括前缀）和观察次 ID。在改变或删除结果时，有相同观察 ID 和观察次 ID 的多重 OBX 段应作为一个整体替代或删除。结果的正常进程如果是通过中介（如，"革氏阳性球菌"）到最终状态（如，"金黄色葡萄球菌"），这种结果不应该用 C（校正）传送，而应在达到最终状态前，用 P 或 S（根据具体情况决定）传送。

There are situations where the observation battery required for the order needs to be dynamically specified at the time of ordering. That is, this battery is then defined by the set of OBX segments transmitted along with the order and generated by the placing system. For example, timed measurements of serum glucose challenge tests may vary among laboratories. One institution may report them at –30, -15, 0, 30, 60, and 120 minutes, while another may report them at –30, 0, 30, 60, 90, and 120 minutes. Master file entries may exist for each individual element of the battery but not for the battery itself. Another example may be Renin

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Studies where the specification may be done upon ordering without having a master file definition for each permutation of the possible element. The OBX segments in the ORM message can be used to create dynamic specifications to accommodate these permutations without defining pre-existing master file definitions for the battery itself. The result status field in the OBX can be used to indicate whether the OBX in the ORM message is used to provide a dynamic specification or is used to communicate a result as context to the order. The status of O shall be used to indicate that the OBX segment is used for a dynamic specification of the required result. An OBX used for a dynamic specification must contain the detailed examination code, units, etc., with *OBX-11* valued with O, and *OBX-2* and *OBX-5* valued with null.

在下医嘱时，存在医嘱中要求做的综合检查需要动态指定。也就是说，这个综合检查是由与医嘱一起传送的 OBX 段定义的，并且由放置系统产生。比如，血清葡萄糖耐量实验的定时测量可能各实验室各不相同。某实验室在-30，-15，0，30，60 和 120 分钟测量，而另一个实验室则记录-30，0，30，60，90 和 120 分钟的。主文件记录综合检查的每个具体内容，而不是综合检查本身。另一个例子是高血压蛋白原酶检查，检查项目是根据医嘱确定，而没有主文件定义可能项目的排列。ORM 中的 OBX 段能用来产生动态的项目，以在没有定义用于说明综合检查的主文件情况下，包含了这些排列。OBX 里的结果状态能被用来指示：是否 ORM 信息里的 OBX 被用来提供动态的说明，或者作为医嘱的相关内容用来传送结果。O 用来表示：OBX 段被用于提供结果的动态请求；用于动态请求的 OBX 必须包括详细的检查编码，设备，等等，并且 OBX-11 的值为 O，OBX-2 和 OBX-5 是空的。

HL7 Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation

HL7 表 0085——观察结果状态码的说明

Value 值	Description 说明
C	Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result 得出的记录是一个校正值，因此替代最终结果
D	Deletes the OBX record 删除 OBX 记录
F	Final results; Can only be changed with a corrected result. 最终结果；仅能和校正的结果交换
I	Specimen in lab; results pending 实验室标本；结果待决
N	Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought. 不要求，当 OBR-4 中指明要找的通用部门 ID 时，用在证实 OBX 中未找到观察，
O	Order detail description only (no result) 仅要求详细叙述（无结果）
P	Preliminary results 初步结果
R	Results entered -- not verified 结果输入——尚未证实
S	Partial results 部分结果

Value 值	Description 说明
X	Results cannot be obtained for this observation 无法得到观察结果
U	Results status change to final without retransmitting results already sent as 'preliminary.' E.g., radiology changes status from preliminary to final 结果已经变为最终结果，但是没有将已作为初步结果传送的内容重新发送如：放射学结果的状态从预期到最终结果
W	Post original as wrong, e.g., transmitted for wrong patient 发送错误，如：传送给别的患者

7.4.2.12 OBX-12 Date last observation normal value (TS) 00580

7.4.2.12 OBX-12 最后观察到正常值的日期（TS）00580

Definition: This field contains the changes in the observation methods that would make values obtained from the old method not comparable with those obtained from the new method.

定义：本字段包括观察方法的变化，这使得用旧方法得到的值和用新方法得到的值无可比性。

Null if there are no normals or units. If present, a change in this date compared to date-time recorded, the receiving system's test dictionary should trigger a manual review of the results to determine whether the new observation ID should be assigned a new ID in the local system to distinguish the new results from the old.

如果没有标准值或单位，就置零.如果记录日期-时间与当前时间的结果比较有变化，接收系统检验字典将引起对结果的回顾，决定是否在局部系统中分配新 ID，以将旧结果与新结果区分开.

7.4.2.13 OBX-13 User defined access checks (ST) 00581

7.4.2.13 OBX-13 用户定义通路核对（ST）00581

Definition: This field permits the producer to record results-dependent codes for classifying the observation at the receiving system. This field should be needed only rarely, because most classifications are fixed attributes of the observation ID and can be defined in the associated observation master file (see description in Chapter 8).

定义：本字段允许生产者记录结果——依靠代码在接收系统分类观察结果。因为大部分的分类是 ID 的固定属性，而且能在相关观察主文件中（见第 8 章里的描述）定义，所以对本字段的需求很少.

However, there are a few cases when such controls vary with the value of the observation in a complex way that the receiving system would not want to re- calculate. An example is an antimicrobial susceptibility result. Some systems prefer to display only the susceptibility results of inexpensive antimicrobials depending upon the organism, the source of the specimen and the patient's allergy status. The sending service wants to send all of the susceptibilities so that certain privileged users (e.g., Infectious Disease specialists) can review all of the results but nonprivileged users would see only the "preferred" antimicrobials to which the organism was susceptible. We expect that other cases also occur.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

不过，仍然有很少一些情况，那就是控制措施随方法的多样化观察值也有变化，而接收系统不重新计算结果。以抗微生物敏感实验为例。一些系统更愿意报告根据微生物，标本来源和患者过敏状态决定的低廉抗生素的易感性。发送部门希望发送全部的易感性，这样某些特权用户（例如传染病专家）能得到全面的检测结果，而非特权用户只看微生物敏感的选取的抗生素。预计其他的情况也会发生。

7.4.2.14 OBX-14 Date/time of the observation 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 00582

7.4.2.14 OBX-14 观察的日期/时间（TS）00582

Definition: This field is required in two circumstances. The first is when the observations reported beneath one report header (OBR) have different dates/times. This could occur in the case of queries, timed test sequences, or clearance studies where one measurement within a battery may have a different time than another measurement.

定义：本字段在 2 种情况中是必不可少的.第一种情况是在报告标题的下方（OBR）报告观察有不同的日期/时间时。在查询，计时试验序列，或者清除检查中一个综合检查的一个测量与另一个测量有不同的时间，这种情况就会出现。

It is also needed in the case of OBX segments that are being sent by the placer to the filler, in which case the date of the observation being transmitted is likely to have no relation to the date of the requested observation. In France, requesting services routinely send a set of the last observations along with the request for a new set of observations. The date of these observations is important to the filler laboratories.

另外， 在放置者传送 OBX 段到执行者时，也需要本字段，在这种情况下，传送观察的日期有可能与要求的观察日期无关系。在法国，通常索要部门随一组新观察请求附送一套最后的观测结果 .这些观察的日期对完成工作的实验室来说很重要.

In all cases, the observation date-time is the physiologically relevant date-time or the closest approximation to that date-time. In the case of tests performed on specimens, the relevant date-time is the specimen's collection date-time. In the case of observations taken directly on the patient (e.g., X-ray images, history and physical), the observation date-time is the date-time that the observation was performed.

在所有的情况下，观察日期-时间指和生理有关的日期-时间或与该日期-时间最接近的时间。对在标本上完成的试验来说，有关的日期-时间是样品收集日期-时间.对直接在患者身上完成的观察来说（例如，X 光影像，病史和体格检查），观察日期-时间是观察进行的日期-时间.

7.4.2.15 OBX-15 Producer's ID (CE) 00583

7.4.2.15 OBX-15 制造者的 ID (CE) 00583

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<名称(ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选名称(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称
            (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains a unique identifier of the responsible producing service. It should be reported explicitly when the test results are produced at outside laboratories, for example. When this field is null, the receiving system assumes that the observations were produced by the sending organization. This information supports CLIA regulations in the US. The code for producer ID is recorded as a CE data type. In the US, the Medicare number of the producing service is suggested as the identifier.

定义：本字段包括负责生产部门的特定标识符.当测试结果在外部的实验室生产的时候，应该清楚地报告，举例来说，当本字段为零时，接收系统认为观察是由发送机构进行.本信息支持美国 CLIA 规则.生产者 ID 代码记录为 CE 数据类型.在美国，生产部门的医疗服务号用作识别符。

7.4.2.16 OBX-16 Responsible observer (XCN) 00584

7.4.2.16 OBX-16 负责观测者（XCN）00584

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 及以后的版本，替代了 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ < 指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: When required, this field contains the identifier of the individual directly responsible for the observation (i.e., the person who either performed or verified it). In a nursing service, the observer is usually the professional who performed the observation (e.g., took the blood pressure). In a laboratory, the observer is the technician who performed or verified the analysis. The code for the observer is recorded as a CE data type. If the code is sent as a local code, it should be unique and unambiguous when combined with *OBX-15-producer ID*.

定义：需要时，本字段包括直接负责观察者的识别符（即完成或者检验人员）.在护理部门，观察者通常都是专业人员，由他们完成观察（例如测血压）.在实验室里，观察者是操作或检查分析的技术专家.观察员代码记为 CE 型数据.如果代码作为局部代码传送，若与 OBX-15-生产者 ID 组合在一起的时候，应该是唯一的，明确的。

7.4.2.17 OBX-17 Observation method (CE) 00936

7.4.2.17 OBX-17 观察方法 (CE) 00936

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符(ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选标识符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

This optional field can be used to transmit the method or procedure by which an observation was obtained when the sending system wishes to distinguish among one measurement obtained by different methods and the distinction is not implicit in the test ID. Chemistry laboratories do not usually distinguish between two different methods used to measure a given serum constituent (e.g., serum potassium) as part of the test

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

name. See the LOINC® Users Manual[3] for a more complete discussion of these distinctions. If an observation producing service wanted to report the method used to obtain a particular observation, and the method was NOT embedded in the test name, they can use this field.

本字段是可选择项。当传送系统想区分不同方法得到的测量，而且在检验 ID 中没有指出区别，本字段可以用来传送观察取得的方法或过程。化学实验室通常不用检验的名称区分用来测量某血清成分（如血清钾）的两种不同方法。这些区别的详细情况见 LOINC®用户手册。假设观察生产部门要记录取得某观察所用的方法，而且检验名称中没有写名该方法，就可以使用本字段。

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Method Code (CDCM) (see Figure 7-3) is one candidate code system for reporting methods/instruments. EUCLIDES method codes are another. User-defined tables are an alternative.

疾病控制和预防中心（CDC）的方法代码（CDCM）（见图 7-3）中心是记录方法/器械的备选代码系统。EUCLIDES 方法代码则是另一个代码系统。用户定义表两者中选一个。

7.4.2.18 OBX-18 Equipment instance identifier (EI) 01479

7.4.2.18 OBX-18 设备标识符（EI）01479

```
Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID
            type (ID)>

组成：<实体识别符 (ST)> ^ <名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field identifies the Equipment Instance (e.g., Analyzer, Analyzer module, group of Analyzers,...) responsible for the production of the observation. This is the identifier from an institution's master list of equipment, where the institution is specified by the *namespace ID* or if it is blank, then by the "Producer's ID" (OBX-15). It should be possible to retrieve from this master list the equipment type, serial number, etc., however it is not planned to transfer this information with every OBX. The repeating of this field allows for the hierarchical representation of the equipment (lowest level first), e.g., module of an instrument, instrument consisting of modules, cluster of multiple instruments, etc.

定义：本字段表明负责观察产生的设备（如分析器，分析组件,分析组……）。也是取自研究单位主设备列表的识别符，其中研究单位用名称 ID，或者名称 ID 是空的，就用生产者 ID（OBX-15）标识。这应可以补救主列表的设备类型，序列号等，但是并不表示每一个 OBX 都要传送本信息。重复本字段允许分级表示设备（最下级的放在第一），如仪器组件，组成组件的仪器，仪器群等。

7.4.2.19 OBX-19 Date/time of the analysis 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01480

7.4.2.19 OBX-19 分析的日期/时间错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01480

Definition: This field is used to transfer the time stamp associated with generation of the analytical result by the instrument specified in Equipment Instance Identifier (see above).

定义：本字段用来传送与设备识别符（见上）中指明的仪器得到的分析结果相关的日期。

---

[3] LOINC® Committee. Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes. Indianapolis: Regenstrief Institute and LOINC® Committee, 1995. Regenstrief Institute c/o LOINC, 1050 Wishard Blvd., RG-5, Indianapolis, IN 46202. 317/630-7433. Available at http://www:regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.html. The LOINC® Code System is described in Forrey AW, McDonald CJ, DeMoor G, Huff SM, Leavelle D, Leland D, et.al. Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes (LOINC®) database: a public use set of codes and names for electronic reporting of clinical laboratory test results. Clinical Chemistry 1996;42:81-90

7.5 EXAMPLES OF USE

7.5 使用范例

7.5.1 Query/response

7.5.1 查询/回答

The following is a query of the EKG system for the data for a particular patient number 0123456- 1 for reports that have been modified or created since 1/1/88. These examples use LOINC® clinical codes. The response ends with a continuation pointer. A continuation query follows, in reply to which a continuation response is sent.

以下是查询病历号为 0123456-1 病人的 EKG 数据，记录自 1988.01.01 来已经修改或做出。下面的例子使用的是 LOINC®临床代码。回答的结尾是连续指示。后接着继续查询，随之发送对查询的回答。

Query (QRY)

查询（QRY）

```
MSH|^~\&|CBD||EKG||198905201200||QRY^R02|CDB22222|P|...<cr>
QRD|198904180943|R|I|Q4412|||10|RD|0123456-1|RES|...<cr>
QRF|EKG||198801010000|...<cr>
```

Response

回答

```
MSH|^~\&|EKG||CDB||198905201201||ORF^R04|X981672|P|...<cr>
MSA|AA|CDB22222|P|...<cr>
QRD|198904180943|R|I|Q4412|||10|RD|0123456-1|RES|...<cr>
QRF|EKG||198804010000|...<cr>
PID|1||0123456-1||ROBERTSON^JOHN^H|||||||982-1111|...<cr>
OBR|1|43215^OE|98765^EKG|93000^EKG REPORT|
    ||198801111330|||1235^TAYLOR^ROBERT^M||||
 198801111330||P030||||||198801120930||||||P011^PRESLEY^ELVIS^AARON^^^MD|43214^OE|..
    .<cr>


OBX|1|ST|8897-1^QRS COMPLEX^LN||91|/MIN|60-100||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|ST|8894-8^P WAVE^LN||92|/MIN|60-100||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|ST|8625-6^P-R INTERVAL^LN||0|/MSEC|1.06-.10||||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|ST|8633-0^QRS DURATION^LN||.368|/MSEC|.18-.22||||F|...<cr>
...
...
...
OBX|8|CE|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|1|^ATRIAL FIBRILATION||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|CE|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|2|^ST DEPRESSION||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|FT|93000&ADT^EKG COMMENT||\.in+4\\.ti-4\ 1. When compared with EKG of
 31-oct-88 ventricular rate has increased by 30 bpm.\.sp\\.ti-4\
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
 2. Criteria for Lateral infarct are no longer present.|||||F|...<cr>
OBR|2|43217^OE|98767^EKG|93000^EKG
    REPORT|||198810311004|||||||198810311004||P030||||||198810311744||||||
 P011^PRESLEY^ELVIS^AARON^^^MD |43213^OE |...<cr>
                    ...
                    ...
                    ...
DSC|1896X22;0123456-1|...<cr>
```

Continuation query

查询（续）

```
MSH|^~\&|CDB||EKG||198905201204||QRY^R02|CDB22289|P|...<cr>
QRD|198904180943|R|I|Q4412|||10|RD|0123456-1|RES|...<cr>
QRF|EKG||1988040100000|...<cr>
DSC|1896X22;0123456-1|...<cr>
```

Continuation response

答应（续）

```
MSH|^~\&|EKG||CDB||198905201205||ORF^R04|X981672|P|...<cr>
MSA|AA|CDB22289|P|...<cr>
QRD|198904180943|R|I|Q4412|||10|RD|0123456-1|RES|...<cr>
QRF|EKG||198804010000|...<cr>
PID|1||0123456-1||ROBERTSON^JOHN^H|||||||982-1111|...<cr>
OBR| ...<cr>
```

7.5.2 Unsolicited

7.5.2 主动

The following is an unsolicited transmission of radiology data.

以下是放射线学数据的主动传送

```
MSH|^~\&|XRAY||CDB||200006021411||ORU^R01|K172|P|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
OBR|1|X89-1501^OE|78912^RD|71020^CHEST XRAY AP \T\
    LATERAL|||19873290800|||9218^MASTERS^JOHN^B|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|71020&IMP^RADIOLOGIST'S IMPRESSION|4|^MASS LEFT LOWER
    LOBE|||A|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|71020&IMP|2|^INFILTRATE RIGHT LOWER LOBE|||A|||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|CE|71020&IMP|3|^HEART SIZE NORMAL|||N|||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|FT|71020&GDT|1|circular density (2 x 2 cm) is seen in the posterior segment
    of
 the LLL.  A second, less well-defined infiltrated circulation density is
 seen in the R mid lung field and appears to cross the minor
    fissure#||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|71020&REC|5|71020^Follow up CXR 1 month||30-45||||F|...<cr>
```

7.5.3 Laboratory

7.5.3 实验室

Laboratory message: electrolytes, CBC, sed rate, blood cultures and susceptibilities

实验室信息：电解质，CBC，sed 比率，血培养以及易感性

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
```

Electrolytes:

电解质

```
OBR|1|870930010^OE|CM3562^LAB|2432-6^ELECTROLYTES HCFA 98 PANEL^LN|
    ||198703290800|||
 401-0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L| ||||SER|^SMITH^RICHARD^W.^^^DR.|(319)377-4400|
 This is requestor field #1.|Requestor field #2|Diag.serv.field #1.|
 Diag.serv.field #2.|198703311400|||F|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|2951-2^SODIUM^LN||150|mmol/L|136-148|H||A|F|19850301|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|2823-3^POTASSIUM^LN||4.5|mmol/L|3.5-5|N||N|F|19850301|...<cr>
OBX|3|NM|2075-0^CHLORIDE^LN||102|mmol/L|94-105|N||N|F|19850301|...<cr>
OBX|4|NM|2028-9^CARBON DIOXIDE^LN||27|mmol/L|24-31|N||N|F|19850301|...<cr>
```

CBC:

```
OBR|2|870930011^OE|HEM3268^LAB|24359-2HEMOGRAM+DIFFERENTIAL PANEL^LN|
    ||198703290800|||401-0 ^
 INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|||||BLDV|^SMITH^RICHARD^W.^^^DR.|(319)377-4400|This is
        requestor field #1.|This is Requestor field #2.|This is lab field #1.|Lab
        field #2.|198703311400|||F|...<cr>


OBX|1|NM|718-7^HEMOGLOBIN^LN||13.4|GM/DL|14-18|N||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|4544-3^HEMATOCRIT^LN||40.3|%|42-52|L||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|3|NM|789-8^ERYTHROCYTES^LN||4.56|10*6/ml|4.7-6.1|L||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|4|NM|787-2^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR VOLUME:^LN
   ||88|fl|80-94|N||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|5|NM|785-6^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR HEMOGLOBIN:^LN
   ||29.5|pg|27-31|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|6|NM|786-4^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR HEMOGLOBIN CONCENTRATION:^LN
   ||33|%|33-37|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|7|NM|6690-2^LEUKOCYTES^LN||10.7|10*3/ml|4.8-10.8|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>
OBX|8|NM|770-8^NEUTROPHILS/100 LEUKOCYTES^LN/100
    LEUKOCYTES:^LN||68|%|||||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|NM|736-9^LYMPHOCYTES/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||29|%|||||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|NM|5905-5^MONOCYTES/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||1|%|||||F|...<cr>
OBX|11|NM|713-8^EOSINOPHILS/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||2|%|||||F|...<cr>
```

Sed rate:

Sed 比率

```
OBR|3|870930011^OE|HEM3269^LAB|4537-7^ERYTHROCYTE SEDIMENTATION RATE^LN
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
   |||198703290800|||
 401-0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|||||BLDV|^SMITH^RICHARD^W.^^^DR.|(319)377-4400|
 This is requestor field #1.|This is Requestor field #2.|This is lab field
 #1.|Lab field #2.|198703311400|||F|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|4537-7^ERYTHROCYTE SEDIMENTATION RATE:^LN|
   |7|MM/HR|0-10|N||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
```

Parent micro result, identifies organism

父辈微生物结果，标识微生物

```
OBR|4|2740X^OE|BC376^MIC|87040^Blood culture| ||198703290800|||
 99-2^JONES^COLLECTOR||^Hepatitis risk||198703290830|BLDV|
 4010^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|321-4321 X3472^^^^^^^3472|Requestor field 1|Requestor
    field 2|
 Producer's field 1|Producer's field 2|198703301000|35.00|MB|F|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|600-7^MICROORGANISM IDENTIFIED^LN|1|^E Coli|||A|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|600-7^MICROORGANISM IDENTIFIED^LN|2|^S Aureus|||A|||F|...<cr>
```

Child micro result, gives antimicrobials susceptibilities for organism identified in first OBX of parent

孩子微生物结果，给出对父辈第一个 OBX 中指明的微生物的抗易感性。

```
OBR|5|2740X^OE|BC402^MIC|87186^Antibiotic MIC||
   |198703290800||||G|^Hepatitis Risk||198703290830|BLDB
   |401.0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|321-4321 X3472^^^^^^^3472|||||198703310900|40.00
   |MB|F|600-7&MICROORGANISM IDENTIFIED&LN^1|||2740X&OE^BC376&MIC|...<cr>
OBX|1|ST|28-1^AMIPICILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|ST|60-4^CARBENICILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<16|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|ST|267-5^GENTAMICIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|ST|496-0^TETRACYCLINE:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<1|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|5|ST|408-5^PIPERACILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<8|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|ST|145-3^CEFUROXIME:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|7|ST|161-0^CEPHALOTHIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<8|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|8|ST|20-8^AMOXICILLIN+CLAVULANATE:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN
   ||<4|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|ST|173-5^CHLORAMPHENICOL:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<4|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|ST|508-2^TOBRAMYCIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|11|ST|12-5^AMIKACIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<4|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|12|ST|516-5^TRIMETHOPRIM+SULFMOETHOXAZOLE:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN|
   |<2/38|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|13|ST|76-0^CEFAZOLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|14|ST|116-4^CEFOXITIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|15|ST|141-2^CEFTRIAXONE:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<4|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|16|ST|133-9^CEFTAZIDIME:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|17|ST|185-9^CIPROFLOXACIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<1|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
```

Second micro child result, gives susceptibilities or organism identified by Second OBX of parent

孩子第二个微生物结果，给出对父辈第二个 OBX 中指明的微生物的抗易感性。

```
OBR|6|2740X^OE|BC403^MIC|87186^Antibiotic MIC| ||198703290800||||G|
 ^Hepatitis risk||198703290830|BLDV|401.0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|321-4321
    X3472^^^^^^^3472|||||
 198703310900|40.00|MB|F|600-7&MICROORGANISM IDENTIFIED &LN^2|
    ||2740X&OE^BC376&MIC|...<cr>
OBX|1|ST|28-1^AMPICILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<8|ug/ml||R|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|ST|193-3^CLINDAMYCIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<.25|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|ST|267-5^GENTAMICIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<1|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|ST|233-7^ERYTHROMYCIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<.5|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|5|ST|383-0^OXACILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<.5|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|ST|524-9^VANCOMYCIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|7|ST|6932-8^PENICILLIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<8|ug/ml||R|||F|...<cr>
OBX|8|ST|161-0^CEPHALOTHIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<2|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|ST|173-5^CHLORAMPHENICOL:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<4|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|ST|12-5^AMIKACIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<16|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|11|ST|185-9^CIPROFLOXACIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<1|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
OBX|12|ST|428-3^RIFAMPIN:SUSC:PT:ISLT:QN:MIC^LN||<1|ug/ml||S|||F|...<cr>
```

7.5.4 Narrative report messages

7.5.4 叙述报告信息

This example of the body of reports shows the following observation from what are usually free text reports. The text within these examples that begins with **-- and ends with --** are explanatory comments, not a formal part of the message. The following outline shows the segments that are included in this example message.

报告主要例子用的是以文字为主的记录。例子中以**——以结束——**开始的文字是注释，而不是信息的正式部分.下列的大纲给出了例子中包括的部分.

a) patient identifying record (PID) 患者识别符（PID）

b) EKG order record (OBR) EKG 医嘱（OBR）

c) EKG coded result record (OBX) EKG 编码结果（OBX）

d) EKG result records (OBX) : EKG 结果（OBX）

   1) ventricular rate 心室比率

   2) atrial rate atrial 比率

   3) QRS width QRS 宽度

   4) PR interval PR 间隔

e) order record for chest x-ray (OBR) 胸 X 光医嘱(OBR)

f) two diagnostic impressions for CXR (OBX) CXR 的两个初步诊断(OBX)

g) description record for CXR (OBX) CXR 描述记录(OBX)

h) a recommendation record for CXR (OBX) CXR 的建议（OBX）

i) an order record for surgical pathology (OBR) 外科病理学记录（OBR）

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

j) a gross description record for pathology showing use of anatomy fields (OBX) 用解剖部位的病理总体描述（OBX）

k) a microscopic description record for pathology (OBX) 病理学显微镜下描述（OBX）

l) vital signs request (OBR) 生命体征请求（OBR）

m) six vital signs (OBX) 六个生命体征（OBX）

n) part of the physical history (OBR & OBX) 部分病史（OBR&OBX）

o) end record 结束

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
```

Order record for EKG

EKG 医嘱

```
OBR|1|P8753^OE|EK5230^EKG|93000^EKG|||198703290800|||401
0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|...<cr>
```

Two interpretation records for EKG

EKG 结果的两个解释

```
OBX|1|CE|93000&IMP^EKG|1|^Sinus bradycardia|||A|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|93000&IMP^EKG|2|^Occasional PVCs|||A|||F|...<cr>
```

Four numeric results for EKG

EKG 的四个数字结果

```
OBX|3|NM|8897-1^QRS COMPLEX RATE ^LN|
   |80|/min|60-100|||||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|NM|8894-8^PULSE RATE^LN||80|/min
   |60-100||||F|...<cr>
OBX|5|NM|8633-0^QRS DURATION ^LN||.08|msec
   |.06-.10||||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|NM|8625-6^P-R INTERVAL ^LN||.22|msec
   |.18-.22||||F|...<cr>
```

Order record for CXR

CXR 医嘱

```
OBR|2|P8754^OE|XR1501^XR|71020^Chest X-ray AP \T\ Lateral|||198703290800|||
   401-0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|...<cr>
```

Two CXR diagnostic impressions

两个 CXR 初步诊断结果

```
OBX|1|CE|71020&IMP^Radiologist's
Impression|1|.61^RUL^ACR~.212^Bronchopneumonia^ACR|||A|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|71020&IMP|2|51.71^Congestive heart failure^ACR|||A|||F|...<cr>
```

CXR Description with continuation records

CXR 描述与附加记录

```
OBX|3|TX|71020&GDT||Infiltrate probably representing bronchopneumonia in the right
lower lobe.  Also pulmonary venous congestion cardiomegaly and cephalization,
    indicating early congestive heart failure.|...<cr>
```

Recommendations about CXR report to follow up one month with a repeat CXR

有关 CXR 建议随访一个月，有一个重复的 CXR

```
OBX|4|CE|71020&REC||71020^Followup CXR 1 month^AS4||||||F|...<cr>
```

Order record for pathology report

病理报告医嘱

```
OBR|3|P8755^OE|SP89-739^SP|88304^Surgical Path
Report|||198703290800|||401-0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|88304&ANT^Surgical Path Report|1|Y0480-912001^orbital
    region^SNM||||||F|...<cr>
```

Gross description record (with overflow) for pathology

病理总体描述

```
OBX|2|TX|88304&GDT^GrossSpecimenDescription|1|The specimen is received in four
    containers.  The first is labeled with the patient's name and consists of three
    fragments of reddish-brown tissue each of which measures 2 mm in greatest
    dimension.  They are wrapped in tissue paper and submitted in toto in a single
    cassette|...<cr>
```

Microscopic description record for pathology

病理显微镜描述

```
OBX|3|TX|88304&MDT^MicroscopicDescription|1|Sections of the first specimen
    received for frozen section diagnosis reveal thick walled, ramifying vessels
    lined by a single layer of flattened endothelial cells.  The thick smooth
    muscle walls exhibit no malignant cytologic features nor do the endothelial
    lining cells.  Within the same specimen are also found fragments of fibrous
    connective tissue, bone, and nerve which are histologically
    unremarkable||||||F|...<cr>
```

Vital signs using LOINC® codes as observation identifiers

用 LOINC®作为观察识别符记录生命征

```
OBR|4|P8756^OE|N2345^NR|3000.02^VITAL SIGNS| ||198703290800|||401-
    0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|8462-4^INTRAVASCULAR DIASTOLIC:PRES:^LN||90|mm(hg)|60-90||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|8479-8^INTRAVASCULAR SYSTOLIC:PRES:^LN||120|mm(hg)
   |100-160||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|NM|8478-0^INTRAVASCULAR MEAN:PRES:^LN||100|mm(hg)|80-120|N|||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|NM|8867-4^HEART BEAT RATE^LN||74|/min|60-100|N|||F|...<cr>
OBX|5|ST|8357-6^BLOOD PRESSURE METHOD^LN||MANUAL BY CUFF||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|ST|8886-4^HEART RATE METHOD^LN||MANUAL BY PALP||||||F|...<cr>
```

Part of the patient's history

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

部分病史

```
            OBR|5|P8568^OE|HX2230^CLN||2000^HISTORY| ||198703290800||401
0^INTERN^JOE^^^^MD^L||...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|8661-1^CHIEF COMPLAINT^LN||...<cr>
OBX|2|ST|8674-4^HISTORY SOURCE^LN||PATIENT||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|TX|8684-3^PRESENT ILLNESS^LN||SUDDEN ONSET OF CHEST PAIN. 2 DAYS,
   PTA ASSOCIATED WITH NAUSEA, VOMITING \T\ SOB.  NO RELIEF WITH ANTACIDS
   OR NTG. NO OTHER SX. NOT PREVIOUSLY ILL.||||||F|...<cr>
 .
 .
```

and so on.

7.5.5 Reporting cultures and susceptibilities

7.5.5 记录培养及易感性

7.5.5.1 Culture battery/report representation

7.5.5.1 培养/记录表示

Organisms and other observations/tests are reported using multiple OBX segments. The granularity expected for HL7culture reports is one observation per organism.

用多个 OBX 记录微生物和其他观察/检验。HL7 培养报告希望一个微生物记为一个观察。

All OBX segments which have the same observation ID and sub-ID are part of a single observation.

所有相同观察 ID 和次 ID 的 OBX 都是一个观察的一部分。

Each organism in a culture battery is assigned a unique *OBX-4-observation sub-ID* (and is therefore a separate observation). The organism name is given in *OBX-5-observation value* (results). It is recommended, but not required, that the organism name may change over time, but the corresponding observation sub-ID never changes. (The observation ID will be identical for all organisms reported.)

一个培养综合检查中每一个微生物分配给唯一的 OBX-4-观察次 ID（因此每个微生物都是一个观察）。微生物的名称在 OBX-5-观察值中给出。建议，但未做要求，微生物的名称可随时间的变化不同，但是相应的观察次 ID 永远不变。（所有记录的微生物的观察 ID 一致）

Recommended:

建议

```
OBX|1|CE|organism^413^L|1|^E. Coli||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|organism^413^L|2|^S. Aureus||||||F|...<cr>
```

Not recommended:

不建议

```
OBX|1|CE|organism1^413^L|1|^E. Coli||||||F|...<cr>
```

```
OBX|2|CE|organism2^413^L|1|^S. Aureus||||||F|...<cr>
```

7.5.5.2 Susceptibility battery/report representation

7.5.5.2 易感性/记录表示

Each antimicrobial should be reported as a separate (OBX) observation where the Observation ID is a code for the antimicrobial. (OBXs for non-antimicrobials observations and related information may be present in the same battery.)

每个抗生素应记录为一个 OBX 记录，其中记录 ID 是抗生素的代码。（非抗生素观察的 OBX 和相关信息可以在同一个组中表示）

MIC and disk diffusion (Kirby Bauer) susceptibility results can be combined in the same OBX segment. An OBX can contain a MIC value (in *OBX-5-observation value* (results)) and *OBX-8-abnormal flag* that indicates whether the organism is sensitive, resistant, or intermediate (see *HL7 table 0078- Abnormal flags* under abnormal flag fields).

在同一个 OBX 中可以包括 MIC 和盘扩散（Kirby Bauer）易感性结果。每个 OBX 可以包括一个 MIC 值（OBX-5-观察值）和 OBX-8-异常标志，OBX-8-异常标志说明微生物是否敏感，有抵抗力或是中间状态（见 HL7 表 0078-异常标志下的异常标志字段）

Or, an OBX can contain a disk diffusion result string (e.g., **sensitive**) in the Observation Results field and the disk diffusion interpretation in *OBX-8-abnormal flags* (e.g., **S**).

或者，每个 OBX 可以在观察结果段中包括盘扩散结果字符串（如敏感）以及在 OBX-8-异常标志中给出盘扩散的解释（如，S）。

A susceptibility battery may only contain results corresponding to a single organism that has been previously reported in a culture battery.

一个易感组只能包括与一个在前面培养报告中记录的微生物相应的结果。

7.5.5.3 Identification of the organism for a susceptibility battery

7.5.5.3 易感组微生物的识别符

The following is the preferred, but not required method of organizing data about antimicrobial susceptibility.

以下是记录抗生素易感性的方法，为首选方法，但是不做要求。

A susceptibility battery may only contain results corresponding to a single organism that has been previously reported in a culture battery.

一个易感组只能包括与一个在前面培养报告中记录的微生物相应的结果。

A susceptibility battery is always a child order to a culture battery. *OBR-29-parent* (parent's filler order number) in the susceptibility OBR is equal to *OBR-3-filler order number* in the parent culture OBR and is used to link the two batteries logically.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

易感组通常是儿童培养组的医嘱。易感性 OBR 中的 OBR-29-父辈（父辈的执行医嘱号）与父辈培养 OBR 中 OBR-3-执行医嘱号是等同的，用于将两组内容从逻辑上联系在一起。

The susceptibility battery also contains a linkage back to a particular organism in the culture battery. *OBR-26-parent result* of the susceptibility OBR contains two components--*OBX-3-observation identifier* (code only) and *OBX-4-observation sub-ID* of the OBX in the culture battery which contains the organism name.

易感性组也含有联系回培养组中特定微生物的信息。易感性 OBR 的 OBR-26-父辈结果包括两部分：培养组 OBX-3-观察识别符（仅有代码）和 OBX-4-观察次 ID，其中包含微生物名称。

The identity of an organism/isolate is expected to be refined over time. When an organism identification changes, the parent culture battery can be resent without resending the child susceptibility battery.

微生物的一致/分离是有时间限制的。在微生物识别改变时，可以重新传送父辈培养组而不再传送字代易感性。

The case may occur where a susceptibility battery is reported on an organism which has not yet been identified. In this case, it is required that a placeholder OBX for the organism name be reported in the corresponding culture battery so that *OBR-26-parent result* in the susceptibility OBR will point to a valid organism OBX in the culture battery. Transmission of an organism OBX (in the culture battery) with the Sub-ID field valued must precede the susceptibility battery which uses the identical Sub-ID in *OBR-26-parent result*.

记录一个尚未识别出来的微生物易感性时，要求微生物名称的 OBX 段应记录在相应的培养组中，这样易感性 OBR 的 OBR-26-父辈结果会与培养组中有效的微生物 OBX 联系。传送带次 ID 段值的微生物 OBX 必须放在易感性组之前，易感性组中使用同一个 OBR-26-父辈结果次 ID。

Discussion and examples:

讨论与举例

Order micro results (blood culture)

微生物结果（血培养）

```
MSH|^~\&|LAB1||DESTINATION||19910127105114||ORU^R01|LAB1003929|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
PV1|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
OBR|1|A485388^OE|H29847^LAB1|1234^BLOOD CULTURE|||...<cr>
```

Result for culture

培养结果

```
ORC|RE|...<cr>
OBR|1|A485388^OE|H29847^LAB1|1234^BLOOD CULTURE||...<cr>
OBX|1|FT|SDES^SOURCE||BLOOD-RAPID||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|FT|EXAM^MICROSCOPIC||GRAM POSITIVE COCCI IN GROUPS||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|FT|600-7^MICROORGANISM IDENTIFIED^LN|1|ISOLATE 1||||||F|...<cr>
```

Result for susceptibility

易感性结果

```
ORC|RE|...<cr>
OBR|1|A485388^OE|H29848^LAB1|BT1^SUSCEPTIBILITY
    BATTERY||||||123^MANSFIELD^CHARLES| ||||||||||||||||600-7&MICROORGANISM
    IDENTIFIED&LN ^1|||A485388&OE^H29847&LAB1|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|6932-8^PENICILLIN^LN||0.5|||R|||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|347-5^NAFCILLIN^LN||1|||R|||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|ST|193-3^CLINDAMYCIN^LN||<=0.1|||S|||F|...<cr>
```

Result for Culture ID

培养 ID

```
ORC|RE|...<cr>
OBR|1|A485388^OE|H29847^LAB1|1234^BLOOD CULTURE||...<cr>
OBX|1|FT|600-7^ MCIROORGANISM IDENTIFIED^LN |1|STAPH EPI||||||F|...<cr>
```

New result for culture ID

培养 ID 新结果

```
ORC|RE|...<cr>
OBR|1|A485388^OE|H29847^LAB1|1234^BLOOD CULTURE||...<cr>
OBX|1|FT|600-7^MCIROORGANISM IDENTIFIED^LN|1|STAPH EPI SERO TYPE 3||||||F|...<cr>
```

Assumptions

假设

1. All OBXs in the parent order must employ the same coding scheme.
2. The Sub-ID of the parent OBXs (result) cannot change.

1.在父辈医嘱中的所有 OBX 一定采用相同的编码方案。

2.父辈 OBX（结果）次 ID 不会变。

7.5.6 EKG results reporting

7.5.6 EKG 结果报告

Suppose an order has been placed to the EKG system for three EKGs to be performed on successive days. These results can be reported in various ways.

假设医嘱要求 EKG 系统连续三天完成三个 EKG。这些结果用不同的方式记录。

1. The EKG application needs to communicate to anyone the results of the 1st EKG:

1.EKG 申请需要传送第一个 EKG 结果。

ORU message:

ORU 信息

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
OBR|1||89-551^EKG|93000^EKG REPORT|...<cr>          // 1ST child OBR.
OBX|1|ST|93000.1^VENTRICULAR RATE (EKG)|...<cr>
OBX|2|ST|93000.2^|...<cr>
 ...
 ...
OBX|14|FT|93000.14^EKG COMMENT|...<cr>
OBR|...<cr>                                          // other observation segments
    to follow
```

- Notice that this report is without reference to the original order.
- 注：本记录不涉及最初的医嘱。
- No ORC is required because the identifying Fillers Order Number (and other ORC fields) are carried in the OBR segment.
- 不需要 ORC，因为识别执行者医嘱号（及其他 ORC 字段）在 OBR 中已经有了。

2. The EKG application needs to communicate to anyone the original order information, the details of the child orders, the fact of the child spin off, and the results of all three EKGs:

2.EKG 申请需要传送最初的医嘱信息，儿童医嘱的详细内容，放弃儿童信息，三个 EKG 结果。

ORU message:

```
ORU 信息
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|PA|A226677^OE|89-450^EKG|...<cr>           // original order's ORC.
OBR|1|||93000^EKG REPORT|...<cr>          // original order segment
ORC|CH|A226677^OE|89-451^EKG|...<cr>           // 1st child ORC.
OBR|1|||93000^EKG REPORT|...<cr>          // 1st EKG child OBR.
OBX|1|ST|...<cr>                           // 1st EKG report
OBX|2|ST|...<cr>
 ...
OBX|14|FT|...<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^OE|89-452^EKG|...<cr>           // 2nd child ORC.
OBR|1|||93000^EKG REPORT|...<cr>          // 2nd EKG child OBR.
OBX|1|ST|...<cr>                           // 2nd EKG report
OBX|2|ST|...<cr>
 ...
OBX|14|FT|...<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^OE|89-453^EKG|...<cr>           // 3rd child ORC.
OBR|1|||93000^EKG REPORT|...<cr>          // 3rd EKG child OBR.
OBX|1|ST|...<cr>                           // 3rd EKG report
OBX|2|ST|...<cr>
 ...
OBX|14|FT|...<cr>
    ...                              // Other parts of message might follow.
```

In this case, we are transmitting the information about the fact of child spin off, the original order and the results all at the same time. Thus, this form of the ORU message reports not only the results of an order, but all of its associated ordering information including the original OBR for three EKGs that was replaced by three separate OBR EKG segments.

这种情况下，传送了放弃儿童信息，最初的医嘱信息，此时的所有结果。因此 ORU 不仅记录了医嘱，而且也包括所有与医嘱有关的信息：三个 EKG 的最初 OBR，这三个 OBR 由三个分隔的 OBR EKG 替代。

7.5.7 Patient-specific clinical data with an order

7.5.7 特定患者临床资料与医嘱

Reporting body weight and height with a creatinine clearance.

记录体重，身高和肌酐清除数

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>                              // New order.
OBR|1|P42^PC||2164-2^CREATININE RENAL CLEARANCE: QN^LN|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|3141-9^BODY WEIGHT:^LN||62|kg|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|3137-7^BODY HEIGHT:^LN||190|cm|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>                              // Next order.
```

7.6 CLINICAL TRIALS

7.6 临床实验

Academic medical institutions, academic research coordinating centers, and industry-based research organizations often have computer systems that support registration, compliance and safety monitoring, and outcomes analysis for clinical trials. Patients on these trials may receive their treatment and evaluation at one research facility or at many different medical facilities. Clinical trials systems could message other applications that a patient is registered on a clinical trial. Several functional examples follow: (1) Some of the data required to monitor or analyze outcomes on the trial are generated in other medical computer systems, such as pharmacy, laboratory, or clinical applications. These applications may tag patients on clinical trials so that data may be sent back to the clinical trials system. (2) Order entry systems could also use patient registration information: they could display standard order sets for the protocol or particular treatment/evaluation phases of a complex protocol. They could pass the clinical trials status on to service provider applications to initiate a results report to the clinical trials system. It could also be passed to billing applications that may use specialized procedures for research-related costs. (3) Nursing and pharmacy systems can use information on patients' clinical trials status for care plans or dispensing authorization (auxiliary to the physician's prescription), respectively. There could be many other uses of this message since a patient's involvement on a clinical trial affects all concurrent medical care.

学术性医学研究所，学术性研究中心和医学研究组织经常使用支持登记，依从和安全性监测，以及临床实验结果分析的计算机系统。实验中的病人接受治疗，一个研究部门或多个部门评估其结果。临床实验系统可以通知其他申请部门，病人已在临床实验中注册。下面是几个实例：（1）一些要求监测或分析实验结果的资料，在其他医学计算机系统中产生，比如，药房，实验室或临床应用系统。这些应用系统与临床实验的病人联系，这样数据可以送回临床实验系统。（2）医嘱系统也可以使用病人注册信息：医嘱系统显示协议标准医嘱组或综合协议的特定治疗/评估。可以传递临床实验状态到部门申请者以向临床实验系统发送结

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

果，也可以传送给财务部门，使用特定程序计算与研究有关的成本。（3）护理和药房系统可以使用病人临床实验状态信息，以分别安排护理计划或分配责任（附属于医师处方）由于接受临床实验的病人会影响当前所有的医疗服务，因此临床实验信息还会有其他的用途。

To meet monitoring and analysis requirements, patient registration, treatment, diagnostic, and study summary data are reported to study sponsors like pharmaceutical or medical device companies, regulatory agencies, and data management centers for collaborative studies. Automated procedures must be used to transfer these voluminous data among the participant computer systems in a cost-efficient and timely manner. The following additions to HL7 aim to specify standard messaging transactions to automate such reporting as well as to enable communication of clinical trials registration data to relevant medical applications as described above.

为满足监测和分析的要求，病人注册，治疗，诊断和摘要数据要报告给研究赞助部门，如药学或医学设备公司，管理机构，以及数据处理中心。必须使用自动程序以效率高，成本低，省时的方式在计算机系统内传送这些大量信息。HL7 的附加内容旨在说明标准信息处理记录给自动系统以及传送临床实验登记资料到如上所述的相关医学应用部门。

The objectives of the clinical trials messages and segments are to identify that patients are registered on clinical trials, have entered a study- specific phase of treatment or evaluation, or to indicate the study protocol's data schedule. Messages include OBR (Section 4.5.1, "OBR - observation request segment"), OBX (Section 7.4.2, "OBX - observation/result segment"), RXA (Section 4.8.14, "RXA - pharmacy /treatment administration segment"), and RXR (Section 4.8.3, "RXR - pharmacy/treatment order segment") segments to report observations or drug administration that are relevant to the study. In addition to study- related clinical data, OBX segments may contain the results of study variables according to master code tables such as the Health Outcomes Variables (HL7 Implementation Guide). There are also master segments to describe the clinical trial, its treatment phases, and its scheduled date-time points for message recipients. These are analogous to the Test/Observation Master Segments (Chapter 8), with the trials, phases, or scheduled time points treated as the OMX treats observation identifiers.

临床实验信息的目的是指明病人在临床实验中已登记，已竟如研究的治疗阶段或评估阶段，或者指出研究协议的时间进度。OBR（4.5.1 节，OBR-观察请求），OBX（7.4.2 节，OBX-观察/结果），RXA（4.8.14 节，RXA-药学/治疗）和 RXR（4.8.3 节，药学/治疗医嘱）记录与研究有关的记录或给药情况。除与研究有关的临床资料，OBX 可以记录根据主代码表如健康结果变量（HL7 操作指南）确定的研究变量结果。也有描述临床实验，治疗期，收到信息的日期-时间的主要段。与检查/观察主段（第八章）类似，实验，阶段，或时间都处理为 OMX 处理观察识别符。

7.6.1 Glossary

7.6.1 术语

7.6.1.1 Clinical trial:

7.6.1.1 临床实验

A scientifically rigorous study of individual outcomes to some process of healthcare intervention . Clinical trials usually involve medical treatments so this document will use the term *treatment*, rather than the broader term *intervention*. A clinical trial design may randomly assign and compare one treatment approach with another, or generate safety and efficacy data on a single treatment approach. The clinical trial has a protocol for the patient's course of treatment and/or evaluation. There is usually a schedule for collection of data to measure compliance, safety, and outcomes.

个体结局的科学，严密地研究的结果导致医疗干涉的某些作用。临床实验通常涉及医学处理，因此文件中常使用术语处理，而不是含义更广的术语干预。临床实验设计采用随机分配，将一种处理措施与另一种处理措施比较，或对某处理措施得到安全和有效的资料。临床实验对病人疗程的处理和/或评价有协议。通常收集数据评价依从性，安全性和结局有时间安排。

7.6.1.2 Phase of a clinical trial:

7.6.1.2 临床实验阶段

A treatment and/or observation interval of a clinical trial. A phase may represent an interval with a specific treatment regimen assigned randomly or otherwise, with each regimen of a progression of treatments, or with an evaluation component only. Generally, for each phase, there is an explicit patient management, evaluation, and data collection schedule. Each of these phases may have associated safety, outcome, and quality- control variables. A simpler study design need not use the phase structures.

临床实验的处理和/或观察间期。临床实验阶段可能指随机或其他方式指定的特定处理的一段时间，处理过程中每一步的间隔时间，或评价的时间。通常，每一阶段都有清楚的病人管理，评价和数据收集安排。每一个阶段都有相关的安全性，结局和质量控制变量。简单的研究设计不用时间阶段。

The phase structure serves several purposes in the clinical trials messages. Other computer systems may need to know that the patient has begun a phase with a particular treatment regimen or diagnostic schedule, such as the pharmacy or order entry systems. When reporting study data, observations and variables often describe particular phase instances. For example, each course of treatment may have its own values for the same set of observations or variables. Phase instances may also have distinct data schedules that need to be linked to submitted data.

临床实验信息中时间阶段实现几个目的。其他计算机系统可能需要知道患者病人已进入有特殊处理或诊断安排的阶段，比如，药房或医嘱系统。在记录研究资料时，观察和变量常描述特定的阶段情况。比如，相同的观察或变量对处理的每一疗程都有自己的值。阶段也有不同的时间，需要与提交的数据相联系。

Several examples follow with each line depicting a phase.

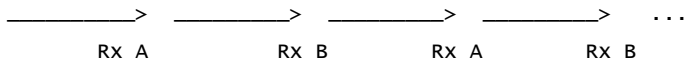
有几个例子，每个例子后有一行解释阶段。

7.6.1.2.1 Example 1

7.6.1.2.1 例 1

Alternating treatment plus observation intervals:

治疗和观察交替



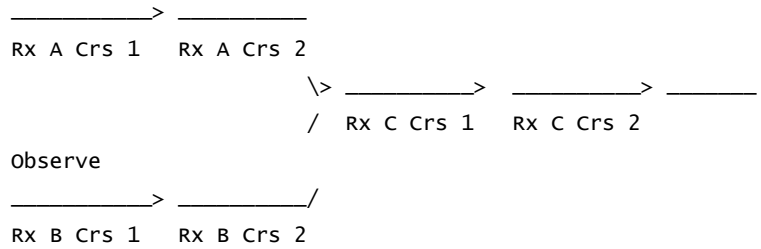
7.6.1.2.2 Example 2

7.6.1.2.2 例 2

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Random assignment to two courses each of treatment A or B, all responding patients to treatment C, continue with observation and a diagnostic regimen after all treatment phases are completed. Treatment phases include the evaluation component for that course of treatment:

随机安排两个疗程，每个疗程仅用处理 A 或 B，有反应的病人再用处理 C，所有的处理完成后再观察和进行诊断。处理阶段包括该治疗的疗程的评价。

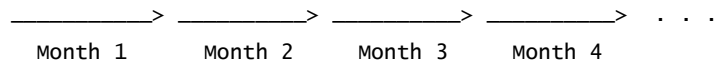


7.6.1.2.3 Example 3

7.6.1.2.3 例 3

Random assignment to placebo or treatment A, both taken daily and evaluated monthly.

每天随机安排安慰剂或处理 A，每个月评价



7.6.1.3 Data schedule:

7.6.1.3 数据时间表

The treatment, diagnostic, and procedural requirements, as well as data collection due dates, scheduled on a timeline for most clinical trials. As data are reported, they may need to reflect the scheduled time point that they satisfy. Clinical trials quality control requires attention to compliance between the protocol's schedule and patient data records.

多数临床实验都有处理，诊断和进度安排，以及资料收集预期时间的时间安排表。在报告数据时，要求反映是否满足预计时间。临床实验质量控制要求协议时间安排和病人资料记录间要依从。

The data schedule will be keyed by time points relative to the study. Some data may be due prior to and at the conclusion of the study and/or one or more of its phases. Some are interim within the study or its phases depending on protocol events such as administration of treatment, arbitrary time intervals instated to make and record assessments, or some clinical milestone such as relapse of disease. Often, multiple data parameters are scheduled at the same time point. Several examples follow:

数据时间将按相对研究的时间记录。可能在研究得到结论之前或得到结论时，和/或一个或多个阶段之前或之时，有的数据已过时。有的数据是研究的过渡数据或其阶段依赖协议，比如处理的进行，用来评价并且记录评价结果的时间间隔，或一些临床重要情况如疾病的复发。经常的，在一个时间点上安排多个数据参数。下面是几个例子：

7.6.1.3.1 Schedule for a randomized cancer prevention trial

7.6.1.3.1 随机化肿瘤预防实验的时间安排

		Treatment 1st - 3rd Years 1-3 年的处理																
	Reg	Rand	Months 月															
			3	6	9	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84
Disease Staging 疾病分段	X																	
H & P	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Assess Adverse Events and Outcome Variables 评估副反应和结局变量	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Chest PAL X-ray 胸部 PAL X 光片	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
CBC, Diff, Plt	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X		X		X
SMA 12	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X		X		X
Cholesterol and Triglyceride 胆固醇和甘油三酸	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X								
Electrolytes 电解质	X																	
Plasma Retinoic Acid 血浆 Retinoic 酸	X	X																
Cotinine Level (nonsmokers) Cotinine 水平（非吸烟者）		X																

7.6.1.3.2 Schedule for a cancer chemotherapy trial

7.6.1.3.2 肿瘤患者化疗实验安排

	Prestudy 预实验	Prior to Each Cycle 每周期之前	During Cycle 周期中	Every 3 Cycles 每三个周期	End Study 研究结束
Informed Consent 告之同意	X	X			
H & P Neurologic 神经学 H&P	X1				X
Vital Signs 生命征	X1		X2		X
Disease Staging 疾病分段	X	X3			X
ECG	X1		X4		
Radiology*		X		X5	X

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

放射学					
Chest X-ray	X	X			X
胸部 X 光					
Bone Marrow Bx.	X6				
骨髓 Bx					
HCG	X1				
Assess Adverse Events		X			X
不良反应评估					
CBC, Diff, Plt	X1			X7	X
UA, PT, PTT	X1				X
SMA12, Mg, CEA	X1	X			X

1. Within 3 days prior to start of infusion.
2. At 0,10,30, and 60 minutes after start of drug administration and one-half hour after test drug infusion ends for cycles 1 and 2. For subsequent cycles at 0 and 10 minutes after start of drug administration, and at the end of infusion.
3. Record tumor measurements at the end of every cycle if assessable clinically by physical examination or with simple X-ray.
4. Continuous ECG monitoring during infusion if necessary, due to bradycardia (<50 beats/min) or other significant cardiac findings.
5. When measurable disease requires complex radiologic studies such as CT or radionucleide scans.
6. To be done at baseline (if clinically indicated) at the option of the investigator and also during study if patient has prolonged myelosuppression (WBC<2000 cells/mm3>14 days).
7. Blood counts will be done twice weekly during cycles 1 and 2, then weekly.

1. 开始注入之前的 3 天内
2. 用药后 0，10，30 和 60 分钟以及周期 1 和 2 实验药物结束灌注后 1.5 小时。以后的周期中在用药后 0 和 10 分钟以及灌注结束后。
3. 如果临床上有体检或 X 光片，每个周期结束后记录肿瘤大小。
4. 由于心搏缓慢（<50 次/分）或其他重要的心脏征象，必要时滴注过程中连续监测 ECG。
5. 当可测量疾病需要类似 CT 或放射核扫描等复杂放射学研究。
6. 调查者选择在基线（如临床指明的）以及假设病人持续骨髓抑制时在研究中进行。
7. 周期 1 和 2 先每周 2 次血计数，然后每周一次

* Radionucleide scan and X-ray of the bones, CT scans of the chest, pelvis, and brain only when clinically indicated.

仅在临床上指明时，才可做骨放射核扫描以及 X 光片，胸部，骨盆和脑 CT 扫描。

7.6.1.3.3 Schedule for a randomized pain medication trial

7.6.1.3.3 随机疼痛治疗实验安排

	Day 1 Before RX 处理之前一天	Day 1 After RX 处理之后一天	Daily 每日	Day 30 第 30 天
H & P	X			X
Creat, Bili, SGOT 肌酸，胆汁，SGOT	X			
Urinalysis 尿分析	X			
Pain Diagnosis 疼痛诊断	X			
Opioid Dose Strand	X	X	X	X
Non-opioid Analgesic		X	X	X
Medications for Side Effects 副反应治疗		X	X	X
Phone Report: Pain and Side Effects 电话报告：疼痛和副反应			X	
Visual Analog Scales 形象的类似分级	X	X	X	X
Pain Evaluation Form 疼痛评价表	X			X

7.7 CLINICAL TRIALS - TRIGGER EVENTS AND MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

7.7 临床实验-触发事件和信息定义

The event type will be carried in the message header segment.

事件类型在信息头中指明。

7.7.1 CRM - clinical study registration message (events C01-C08)

7.7.1 CRM-临床研究注册信息（事件 C01-C08）

The data are entered in a clinical trials or other patient data system and broadcast to other facility systems such as order entry, pharmacy, accounting, and nursing systems. They can be transmitted in batch mode or

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

broadcast to outside-facility computer systems, including diagnostic and patient management systems. It is assumed that proper routing and security mechanisms are in place.

数据输入临床实验或其他病人资料系统，并且传给其他系统例如医嘱，病房，财务和护理系统。可以按批传送或传送给外部的计算机系统，包括诊断和病人管理系统。假设有适当的通路和安全办法。

Event 事件	Description 说明
C01	Register a patient on a clinical trial 病人注册临床实验
C02	Cancel a patient registration on clinical trial (for clerical mistakes since an intended registration should not be canceled) 取消病人临床实验注册（由于办事员的错误，由于已登记不应删除）
C03	Correct/update registration information 校正/更新注册信息
C04	Patient has gone off a clinical trial 病人已完成临床实验
C05	Patient enters phase of clinical trial 病人进入临床实验阶段
C06	Cancel patient entering a phase (clerical mistake) 取消病人进入阶段（办事员的错误）
C07	Correct/update phase information 校正/更新阶段信息
C08	Patient has gone off phase of clinical trial 病人已完成临床实验阶段

CRM^C01-C08^CRM_C01	Clinical Study Registration Message 临床研究注册信息	Chapter 章
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
{		
PID	Patient Identification 病人识别符	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
CSR	Clinical Study Registration 临床研究注册	7
{[CSP]}	Clinical Study Phase 临床研究阶段	7
}		

7.7.2 CSU - unsolicited study data message (events C09-C12)

7.7.2 CSU-主动研究数据（事件 C09-C12）

Data are entered in the clinical trials system or may reside in laboratory, pathology, radiology, pharmacy and/or other clinical applications. Most clinical trials data - clinical observations and study variables - will be communicated in OBR and OBX segments. The CSR, CSP, and CSS segments will identify the specific association these OBR and OBX have to the clinical trial. Data can be broadcast or transmitted in batch mode to study sponsors or the data management center for collaborative studies.

数据已输入临床实验系统或已在实验室，病理科，放射科，药房和/或其他临床科室存在。大多数临床实验资料-临床观察和研究变量-用 OBR 和 OBX 传送。CSR，CSP 和 CSS 用于识别 OBR 和 OBX 与临床实验的特定联系。数据可以按批传送给研究赞助者或合作研究的数据管理中心。

Event 事件	Description 说明
C09	Automated time intervals for reporting, like monthly 报告的自动时间间隔，比如每月
C10	Patient completes the clinical trial 病人完成临床实验
C11	Patient completes a phase of the clinical trial 病人完成临床实验的一个阶段
C12	Update/correction of patient order/result information 更新/校正病人医嘱/结果信息

CSU^C09-C12^CSU_C09	Unsolicited Study Data Message 主动研究数据信息	Chapter 章
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
{	*PID repeat group open*	
PID	Patient Identification 病人识别符	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics 附加的人口资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and comments 注解和评论	2
[	*PV1 optional group open*	
PV1	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-附加信息	3
]	*PV1 optional group close*	
CSR	Clinical Study Registration 临床研究注册	7
{	*CSP repeat group open*	
[CSP]	Clinical Study Phase 临床研究阶段	7
{	*CSS repeat group open*	
[CSS]	Clinical Study Data Schedule 临床研究数据时间安排	7
{	*ORC repeat group open*	
[ORC]	Common Order 共用医嘱	4
OBR	Observation Battery 观察组	7
{OBX}	Observation Results 观察结果	7
}	*ORC repeat group close*	
{	*ORC repeat group open*	
[ORC]	Common Order 共用医嘱	4

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

CSU^C09-C12^CSU_C09	Unsolicited Study Data Message 主动研究数据信息	Chapter 章
{	*RXA repeat group open*	
RXA	Pharmacy Administration 用药	4
RXR	Pharmacy Route 药物途径	4
}	*RXA repeat group close*	
}	*ORC repeat group close*	
}	*CSS repeat group close*	
}	*CSP repeat group close*	
}	*PID repeat group close*	

7.8 CLINICAL TRIALS – SEGMENT DEFINITIONS

7.8 临床实验-段定义

7.8.1 CSR - clinical study registration segment

7.8.1 CSR-临床研究注册

The CSR segment will contain fundamental administrative and regulatory information required to document a patient's enrollment on a clinical trial. This segment is all that is required if one needs to message another system that an enrollment has taken place, i.e., from clinical trials to pharmacy, accounting, or order entry systems. The CSR segment may also be used to identify that OBR, OBX, RXA, and RXR segments that follow represent data applicable to the identified study.

CSR 记录基本的应用和管理的信息，是病人注册临床实验要求的文件。假设通知另一个系统病人已经注册时，本段的内容有全部所要的信息，即由临床实验传送到药房，会计室或医嘱系统。CSR 也可用于指明随后的 OBR，OBX，RXA 和 RXR 表示可用于研究的数据。

HL7 Attribute Table – CSR – Clinical Study Registration

HL7 归纳表-CSR-临床研究注册

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	60	EI	R			01011	Sponsor Study ID 发起者 ID
2	60	EI	O			01036	Alternate Study ID 预备 ID
3	250	CE	O			01037	Institution Registering the Patient 病人注册部门
4	30	CX	R			01038	Sponsor Patient ID 病人 ID
5	30	CX	O			01039	Alternate Patient ID - CSR 预备病人 ID-CSR
6	26	TS	R			01040	Date/Time Of Patient Study Registration 病人注册日期/时间
7	250	XCN	O	Y		01041	Person Performing Study Registration 执行研究人员注册
8	250	XCN	R	Y		01042	Study Authorizing Provider

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
							批准研究的提供者
9	26	TS	C			01043	Date/time Patient Study Consent Signed 病人同意签字的日期/时间
10	250	CE	C			01044	Patient Study Eligibility Status 病人合格状态
11	26	TS	O	Y/3		01045	Study Randomization Date/time 研究随机化日期/时间
12	250	CE	O	Y/3		01046	Randomized Study Arm 随机化研究
13	250	CE	O	Y/3		01047	Stratum for Study Randomization 随机化研究分层
14	250	CE	C			01048	Patient Evaluability Status 病人评估状态
15	26	TS	C			01049	Date/time Ended Study 结束研究的日期/时间
16	250	CE	C			01050	Reason Ended Study 结束研究的原因

7.8.1.0 CSR field definitions

7.8.1.0 CSR 字段定义

7.8.1.1 CSR-1 Sponsor study ID (EI) 01011

7.8.1.1 CSR-1 发起者 ID（EI）01011

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID).

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID).

Definition: The field contains the universal identifier for the clinical trial. Since many clinical trials are collaborative and multi-centered, and since one goal of these standards is to promote automated data exchange among sites, the primary identifier should come from the sponsor. The coding system component may reference the sponsor. Example:

定义：本字段包含临床实验的通用识别符。由于许多临床实验都是合作和多中心的，此外，由于采用标准的目的之一是促进各部分之间数据自动交换，主要的识别符应来自发起人。编码系统的组成涉及发起者。例：

T93-0807^NCI (where NCI refers to the National Cancer Institute).

7.8.1.2 CSR-2 Alternate study ID (EI) 01036

CSR-2 预备 ID（EI）01036

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID).

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field contains an alternate identifier that may be used as agreed upon by messaging parties. For example, the sending application may code its internal study number here.

组成：本字段包含信息参与者同意的，可用的另一个识别符。例如，传送科室会在这儿编码自己内部的研究代码。

7.8.1.3 CSR-3 Institution registering the patient (CE) 01037

```
7.8.1.3 CSR-3 病人注册部门

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：. <识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field distinguishes the institution where registration occurred. The legal approval to give patients access to a trial lies with the Internal Review Board for the institution. Universal healthcare provider facility codes should be used when they exist. Currently coding systems must be devised by users.

定义：本字段表明注册发生的部门。法律上同意病人参加实验在于研究部门的内部评论部门。如果有一般医疗机构，就应使用这些机构的代码。目前，编码系统必须由用户设计。

7.8.1.4 CSR-4 Sponsor patient ID (CX) 01038

```
7.8.1.4 CSR 病人 ID（CX）01038

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed
            (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning
            facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <核对数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定授权 (HD)> ^ <识别符类型代码
            (ID)> ^ < 指定部门(HD) ^ <实施日期 (DT)> ^ <终止日期 (DT)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority:  <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID
            type (ID)>

指定授权组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型 (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID
            type (ID)>

指定部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型 (ID)
```

Definition: This field contains the main patient identification for the study. The sponsor patient ID allows automation of records on patients treated at various institutions. The sponsor patient ID should be unique for each patient participating on the study identified in *CSR-1-sponsor study ID*.

定义：本字段包含主要研究病人的身份。病人 ID 允许病人记录在各研究部门自动处理。病人 ID 应是唯一的，因为参加研究的病人用 CSR-1-发起人 ID 识别。

7.8.1.5 CSR-5 Alternate patient ID - CSR (CX) 01039

```
7.8.1.5 CSR-5 备选病人 ID-CSR（CX） 01039
```

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

组成：<ID (ST)> ^ <核对数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定授权 (HD)> ^ <识别符类型代码 (ID)> ^ < 指定部门(HD) ^ <实施日期 (DT)> ^ <终止日期 (DT)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID type (ID)>

指定授权组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型 (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID type (ID)>

指定部门组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型 (ID)

Definition: This field may be the sending application's patient identification. Coding conventions may be used as agreed upon by users.

定义：本字段可以传送科室的病人识别符。编码规定是用户同意使用的。

7.8.1.6 CSR-6 Date/time patient of patient study registration 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01040

7.8.1.6 CSR-6 病人注册日期/时间 （TS） 01040

Definition: This field contains the date of the patient registration is mandatory. The time component is optional. The time stamp for a registration may be useful. For example, patients may be randomized at the pharmacy according to the order in which they were registered.

定义：本字段包含病人注册的日期。日期是必须的，时间为可选项。注册时间是有用的。例如，病人可能根据病人注册的顺序随机抽取安排药物的使用。

7.8.1.7 CSR-7 Person performing study registration (XCN) 01041

7.8.1.7 CSR-7 执行研究人员注册（XCN） 01041

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ < 后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ < 识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field contains the healthcare facility employee who actually phoned, submitted a form, or interactively registered the patient on the clinical trial. This is generally done under authorization from the attending physician or a principal or collaborating investigator.

定义：本字段包含真正在临床实验过程中打电话，提交表格或登记病人信息的医疗部门工作人员。通常是在官方认可的情况下，由参加工作的医师或负责人或合作者完成。

7.8.1.8 CSR-8 Study authorizing provider (XCN) 01042

7.8.1.8 CSR-8 批准研究的提供者 （XCN） 01042

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ < 后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ < 识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the healthcare provider, generally the attending physician, who is accountable that the patient is eligible for the trial and has signed an informed consent. National standard healthcare provider codes should be used when they exist. This field is required for the patient registration trigger event (C01).

定义：本字段包含医疗提供者的信息，通常都是参加研究的医师，他们负责决定病人参加临床实验是合格的并且正式签名同意。在研究中有这些人时应用全国标准医疗提供者代码。本字段是病人注册触发事件（C01）要求的。

7.8.1.9 CSR-9 Date/time patient study consent signed 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01043

7.8.1.9 CSR-9 病人签名同意研究的日期/时间 （TS） 01043

Definition: This field contains the consent form signing date is collected to provide a checkpoint that the consent form was obtained. Since many trials involve unapproved drugs and other treatment modalities, the consent form is highly important to document and store. This field is required for the patient registration trigger event (C01). The time component is optional.

定义：本字段指明了同意书的签名日期，收集签名日期的目的是提供同意书得到的检查点。由于许多实验涉及未经批准的药品和其他处理方式，证明并且保存同意书就特别重要。病人注册触发事件（C01）要求本字段。时间是可选项。

7.8.1.10 CSR-10 Patient study eligibility status (CE) 01044

7.8.1.10 CSR-10 病人合格状态 (CE) 01044

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field indicates whether the patient was an appropriate candidate for the trial. It is important for quality control and data analysis. The code set will vary among clinical trials. An example answer set is: ***Yes, No, By Approval, Not Assessed, Unknown***. This field is required for the patient registration trigger event (C01).

定义：本字段指明病人是否为实验的合格人选。在质量控制和数据分析中这个信息很重要。临床实验中代码会有变化。例，是，否，经过批准，未评定，未知。病人注册触发事件（C01）要求本字段。

7.8.1.11 CSR-11 Study randomization date/time (TS) 01045

7.8.1.11 CSR-11 随机化日期/时间 （TS）01045

Definition: This field contains the date the patient was randomized. The time component is optional. Up to three randomizations are supported. Sequential randomizations are listed in chronological order.

定义：本字段包含病人被随机分配的日期。时间是可选项。最多支持三种随机化方法。有序随机化按年代顺序排列。

7.8.1.12 CSR-12 Randomized study arm (CE) 01046

7.8.1.12 CSR-12 随机化研究 (CE) 01046

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains codes that must be developed by users. The blind treatment assignment may be communicated as a dummy text: **^blind** or if a coded treatment assignment must also be communicated**: 1^blind^local_code**. If more than one randomization occurs, the second and third repetitions will correspond to the second and third repetitions of *CSR-11-study randomization date/time*, if they exist.

定义：本字段包含必须由用户开发的代码。盲法处理措施的分配记为虚的文字：**^blind** 或编码的处理以 **1^blind^local_code** 传送。假设采用一种以上的随机方法，第二和第三个重复成分与 CSR-11-随机化研究的日期/时间中的第二和第三个重复成分相对应。

7.8.1.13 CSR-13 Stratum for study randomization (CE) 01047

7.8.1.13 CSR-13 随机化研究分层 (CE) 01047

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: Many studies have stratified randomization schemas. The strata codes must be developed for each clinical trial. This field is important for statistical analysis of the study results. The second and third repetitions will correspond to the second and third repetitions of *CSR-11-study randomization date/time* and *CSR-12-randomized study arm*, if they exist.

定义：许多研究采用分层随机化方案。每个临床实验都要有层的代码。本字段对研究结果的统计分析很重要。第二和第三个重复成分与 CSR-11-随机化研究的日期/时间和 CSR-12-随机化研究的第二和第三个重复成分相对应。

7.8.1.14 CSR-14 Patient evaluability status (CE) 01048

7.8.1.14 病人评估状态 （CE） 01048

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field categorizes the inclusion of this patient's data for various analyses. The patient's data may be evaluable for analysis of adverse events but not for outcomes. Or it may be evaluable for some outcomes and not others. The coding systems will vary among trials. This field is required for the off-study trigger event (C04).

定义：本字段将病人的资料在不同分析中是否包括进行分类。病人的资料可能对不良反应事件是可评估的，但对结局不具有可评估性。或者可能对一些结局可评估，而另一些没有可评估性。实验中的编码系统也不同。退出研究触发事件（C04）要求本字段。

7.8.1.15 CSR-15 Date/time ended study 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01049

7.8.1.15 CSR-15 研究结束日期/时间 （TS） 01049

Definition: This field contains the date the patient completes or is otherwise removed from the study. This field is required for the off-study event (C04). The time component is optional.

定义：本字段包含病人完成或其他原因退出研究的日期。退出研究触发事件（C04）要求本字段。时间项为可选项。

7.8.1.16 CSR-16 Reason ended study (CE) 01050

7.8.1.16 CSR-16 结束研究的原因 （CE） 01050

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This information is important for quality control and data analysis. The coding systems will vary among trials. An example answer set is: **Adverse Events, Completed Trial, Death, Drug Resistance, Intercurrent Illness, Lost to Follow up, No Response to Therapy, Noncompliance, Progression of**

Disease, Protocol Violation, Refused Further Therapy. This field is required for the off-study trigger event (C04).

定义：对质量控制和数据分析本内容很重要。实验间编码系统各不相同。例：结果可以是：不良反应，完成实验，死亡，药物耐受，并发症，失访，对治疗无反应，不遵医嘱，疾病进展，违反协议，拒绝进一步治疗。退出研究触发事件（C04）要求本字段。

7.8.2 CSP - clinical study phase segment

7.8.2 CSP-临床研究阶段

The CSP segment contains information on a patient's status for a particular phase of the study. This segment is optional and is useful when a study has different evaluation intervals within it. (See Section 7.6.1.2, "Phase of a clinical trial:Phase of a Clinical Trial." The CSP segment is implemented on a study-specific basis for messaging purposes. The fact that the patient has entered a phase of the study that represents a certain treatment approach may need to be messaged to other systems, like pharmacy, nursing, or order entry. It is also important to sponsors and data management centers for tracking patient progress through the study and monitoring the data schedule defined for each phase. It may subsume OBR and OBX segments that follow it to indicate that these data describe the phase.

CSP 段包含病人在研究特定阶段状态的信息。本内容是可选项，在研究存在不同评价间期时本段是有用。（参见 7.3.1.2 节"临床实验阶段：临床实验阶段"）。CSP 是根据信息传递的目的在特定研究基础上制定的。在病人进入研究中代表某处理方法的某一阶段时，这条信息就需要传送给其他系统，例如，药房，护理部或医嘱部门。对发起方和数据管理中心来说，追踪病人在研究中的进程以及监测每阶段规定的数据的时间安排也是很重要的。在 CSP 后包含 OBR 和 OBX 可以指明 OBR 和 OBX 中的数据是说明实验阶段的。

HL7 Attribute Table – CSP – Clinical Study Phase

HL7 归纳表-CSP-临床实验阶段

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
1	250	CE	R			01022	Study Phase Identifier 研究阶段识别符
2	26	TS	R			01052	Date/time Study Phase Began 研究阶段开始日期/时间
3	26	TS	O			01053	Date/time Study Phase Ended 研究阶段结束日期/时间
4	250	CE	C			01054	Study Phase Evaluability 研究阶段评估性

7.8.2.0 CSP field definitions

7.8.2.0 CSP 字段定义

7.8.2.1 CSP-1 Study phase Identifier (CE) 01022

7.8.2.1 CSP-1 研究阶段识别符 （CE） 01022

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the phase of the study that a patient has entered. The set of codes will generally be developed for each clinical trial, although there are patterns that trials in particular disease or prevention categories may follow. The phase structure will be based on data collation and reporting needs for the study. It is an operational structure and need not be discussed in the clinical trial protocol documentation or even made known to patient care or data collection personnel. The coding system will usually be developed by the sponsor for multicentered clinical trials to standardize the receipt of automated data. Local codes could be added if an additional local message is desired. Otherwise, local coding conventions will be used. Example: `2^Init Rx, Crs 1^NCI T93-0807 Phases`

定义：本字段表明病人在研究中所处的阶段。尽管特定疾病或规定类别的实验有要遵循的编码方式，但是每个临床实验通常都有自己的一套代码。组成阶段的结构要根据研究的数据收集和记录需要决定。这仅是个操作结构，因此不需要在临床实验协议文件中讨论或者让病人护理人员或数据收集人员知晓。为使多中心临床实验数据标准化和方便数据自动接收，编码系统通常由发起人制定。假设需要附加局部信息，还要加上局部代码。另外，要使用局部编码规定。例：`2^Init Rx, Crs 1^NCI T93-0807 Phases` 。

7.8.2.2 CSP-2 Date/time study phase began 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01052

7.8.2.2 CSP-2 研究阶段开始日期/时间（TS） 01052

Definition: This field contains the date the patient began this phase interval. The time is optional.

定义：本字段包含患者开始某阶段实验的日期。时间为可选项。

7.8.2.3 CSP-3 Date/time study phase ended 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01053

7.8.2.3 CSP-3 研究阶段结束日期/时间 （TS） 01053

Definition: This field contains the date the patient ended this phase interval.

定义：本字段包含患者结束某阶段实验的日期。

7.8.2.4 CSP-4 Study phase evaluability (CE) 01054

7.8.2.4 CSP-4 阶段评价 （CE） 01054

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the disposition of the patient's data for this phase interval for quality control and data analysis purposes. The set of codes will vary across clinical trials. An example answer set: **Complete, Adverse Events Only, Outcome Only, None, Unknown**.

定义：本字段包括某实验阶段中病人数据的处理情况，记录的目的是从质量控制和数据分析方面考虑。各临床实验的代码组各不相同。例：答案可以是完成，仅有不良反应事件，仅有结局，无，未知。

7.8.3 CSS - clinical study data schedule segment

7.8.3 CSS-临床研究数据时间安排

The Clinical Study Data Schedule (CSS) segment is optional depending on whether messaging of study data needs to be linked to the scheduled data time points for the study. (See Section 7.6.1.3, "data schedule.") The CSS segment enables communication of data schedules and adherence that ranges from the basic to the elaborate. Use of the segment must be planned for each implementation. Each CSS segment will subsume observation and drug administration segments that follow, indicating that they satisfy this scheduled time point.

临床研究数据时间安排（CSS）为可选内容，决定其是否出现在记录中的因素有：研究数据的传送是否需要与研究的时间安排联系。（参见 7.3.1.3-数据的时间安排）。CSS 可以传送数据时间安排以及由基本到详细的依附。每个操作必须计划时间安排。每个 CSS 要包含观察和用药情况的记录，说明满足该时间安排。

HL7 Attribute Table – CSS – Clinical Study Data Schedule Segment

HL7 归纳表-CSS-临床研究数据时间安排

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	250	CE	R			01055	Study Scheduled Time Point 研究安排的时间点
2	26	TS	O			01056	Study Scheduled Patient Time Point 研究安排的病人时间点
3	250	CE	O	Y/3		01057	Study Quality Control Codes 研究质量控制代码

7.8.3.0 CSS field definitions

7.8.3.0 CSS 字段定义

7.8.3.1 CSS-1 Study scheduled time point 错误！未定义书签。 (CE) 01055

7.8.3.1 CSS-1 研究安排的时间点（CE） 01055

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the time point for which some instance of data for the clinical trial was scheduled. The time point may be expressed in any coded format. Some examples of time point values are: **Prestudy, Pretreatment, 4 times/day, Weekly, Every 3 days, Every course, At Relapse, At Off Study.** Alternatively, frequency values from Section 4.4.2, "Interval component (CM)," (the Interval component of the TQ Timing/Quantity data type could be used.) Time point naming conventions and usage must be specified by implementers.

定义：本字段包含有的临床实验安排的数据的时间点。时间点可以用任何代码格式表达。时间点的例子有：研究前，处理前，4 次/天，每周一次，每 3 天，每一疗程，复发时，退出研究时。另一种

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

方法是用 4.4.2 节“间隔组成（CM）”中的频率数（可以使用计时定量数据类型（TQ）的间隔部分）。时间点的命名规定和用法由执行者指定。

7.8.3.2 CSS-2 Study scheduled patient time point 错误！未定义书签。 (TS) 01056

7.8.3.2 CSS-2 研究安排的病人时间点 （TS） 01056

Definition: This field contains the date/time that the scheduled time point should occur for this patient. The date/time may be used for a reference in reviewing the actual dates on which scheduled items that follow in OBR segments occur for the patient. The time component is optional.

定义：本字段包含为病人安排的预计的日期/时间。该日期/时间可以作为参照，核查 OBR 段后所列项目病人预计安排的日期和实际日期的比较。时间项是可选的。

7.8.3.3 CSS-3 Study quality control codes (CE) 01057

7.8.3.3 CSS-3 研究质量控制代码（CE） 01057

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: In clinical settings, the **actual** date of a treatment or procedure may vary considerably from the **due** date. Various coding systems may be used to evaluate the adherence to the schedule or acceptability of the data. Coding systems will vary among trials.

定义：临床中，治疗或某一步执行的实际日期与预定的日期会相差很多。可以使用不同的编码系统评估是否遵从预定的时间安排或数据的可接受性。

7.8.4 CTI - clinical trial identification segment

7.8.4 CTI-临床实验识别符

The CTI segment is an optional segment that contains information to identify the clinical trial, phase and time point with which an order or result is associated.

CTI 为可选项，包含了识别临床实验，阶段和与医嘱或者结果有关时间点的信息，

HL7 Attribute Table – CTI – Clinical Trial Identification

HL7 归纳表-CTI-临床实验识别符

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	60	EI	R			01011	Sponsor Study ID 研究发起人 ID
2	250	CE	C			01022	Study Phase Identifier 研究阶段识别符
3	250	CE	O			01055	Study Scheduled Time Point 研究安排的时间点

7.8.4.0 CTI field definitions

7.8.4.0 CTI 字段定义

7.8.4.1 CTI-1 Sponsor study ID (EI) 01011

7.8.4.1 CTI-1 研究发起人 ID （EI） 01011

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the universal identifier for the clinical trial. The coding system is as described in *CSR-1-sponsor study ID*.

定义：本字段包含临床实验的识别符。编码系统见 CSR-1-研究发起人 ID。

7.8.4.2 CTI-2 Study phase identifier (CE) 01022

7.8.4.2 研究阶段识别符 （CE） 01022

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the phase of the study that a patient has entered. See *CSP-1-study phase* identifier for details of coding systems.

定义：本字段表明病人已进入的研究阶段。编码系统见 CSP-1-研究阶段的识别符。

7.8.4.3 CTI-3 Study scheduled time point 错误！未定义书签。 (CE) 01055

7.8.4.3 CTI-3 研究安排的时间点（CE） 01055

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field identifies a time point in the clinical trial phase. *CTI-2-study phase identifier* must be valued if *CTI-3-study scheduled time point* is valued. Should correspond to *CSS-1-study scheduled time point*.

定义：本字段指明临床实验阶段的时间点。假设 CTI-3-研究安排的时间点有值，CTI-2-研究阶段识别符必须有值，并且与 CSS-1-研究安排的时间点相对应。

7.8.5 CM0 clinical study master segment

7.8.5 CM0 临床研究主段

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The clinical study master segment (CMO) is described in Chapter 8 section 8.11.2.

临床研究的主段（CM0）见第八章 8.11.2 节。

7.8.6 CM1 clinical study phase master segment

7.8.6 CM1 临床研究阶段主段

The clinical study phase master segment (CMI) is described in Chapter 8, section 8.11.3.

临床研究阶段的主段（CM1）见第八章 8.11.3 节。

7.8.7 CM2 clinical study schedule master segment

7.8.7 CM2 临床研究时间安排主段

The clinical study schedule master segment is described in Chapter 8, section 8.11.4.

临床研究时间安排的主段（CM0）见第八章 8.11.4 节。

7.9 CLINICAL TRIALS – EXAMPLES OF USE

7.9 临床实验-应用实例

7.9.1 CRM - message when patient registered on a clinical trial

7.9.1 CRM-病人注册临床实验时的信息

```
MSH|^~\&|PDMS|MDACC|ORDER ENTRY|MDACC|200006021649||CRM^C01|...<cr>
PID|1||223892||King^Sally^Brown||19530117|...<cr>
CSR|DM94-004^MDACC||MDACC|3||19941013||342^^^^^^^PDMS|
    |||||1005^^^^^^^MDACC|19941013|Y^Meets All Requirements^PDMS|...<cr>
```

7.9.2 CRM - message when patient begins a phase of a clinical trial

7.9.2 CRM-病人开始临床实验某阶段时的信息

```
MSH|^~\&|PDMS|MDACC|PHARM|MDACC|200006050925||CRM^C05|...<cr>
PID|1||352352||West^Mary^L.||19230213|...<cr>
CSR|ID91-025^MDACC||MDACC|301||19941005||342^^^^^^^PDMS
    |||19941201|2^blind^PDMS|
         12^Smoker,Stage II,<60^PDMS|...<cr>
CSP|2^Treatment^PDMS|19941201|...<cr>
```

7.9.3 CSU - message reporting monthly patient data updates to the sponsor

7.9.3 CSU-向发起人每月汇报病人的最新资料

```
MSH|^~\&|PDMS|MDACC|CTMS|NCI|200006050927||CSU^C09|...<cr>
```

```
PID|1||235925||J^F^M||19350616|...<cr>
                    [note:anonymous]

CSR|T93-080^NCI|ID93-030^^MDACC|MDACC|14||19941205|...<cr>

CSS|^Prestudy|19941204|C^compliant^NCI<cr>

OBR|1|1234|1234|3^EligibilChecklist^StudyFormsList|||19941205|...<cr>
```

Note: The clinical trials section probably needs its own definition of OBR. OBR-2&3 have condition rules indicating that the placer and filler numbers must be present in either the ORC or the OBR. Since an ORC is not present, then these fields must be populated in the OBR. My guess is that clinical trials aren't interested in the placer and filler number.

注：临床实验可能需要自己 OBR 的定义。OBR-2&3 有规则：放置者和执行者号必须在 ORC 或 OBR 中指明。假设没有 ORC，那么在 OBR 段必须包括这些内容。可能是由于临床实验对放置者和执行者号不感兴趣。

```
OBX|1|CE|ELIG1^Elig Crit 1^NCI|Text Elig Crit 1|Y|...<cr>

OBX|2|CE|ELIG2^Elig Crit 2^NCI||Y|...<cr>

OBR|2|1235|1235|4^Prestudy Form^StudyFormsList|||19941205|...<cr>

OBX|1|CE|QOL^Quality of Life^NCI||2\T\3\T\2\T\4\T\2^SPITZER|...<cr>

OBX|2|CE|PRICHEM^Prior Chemo^NCI||Yes|...<cr>

OBX|3|CE|PRIBIOL^Prior Biologics^NCI||No|...<cr>

OBX|4|NM|NUMREM^Number Prior Remissions^NCI||2|...<cr>

OBR|3|932^OE|243789^LAB|88304^SURG PATH REPORT|||19940101|...<cr>

OBX|1|CE|88304&ANT|1|9999^PANCREAS^SNM|...<cr>

OBX|2|CE|88304&IMP|2|9999^ADENOCARCINOMA^SNM|...<cr>

OBR|4|933^OE|243790^LAB|85022^CBC|||199412050800|...<cr>

OBX|1|NM|718-7^HEMOGLOBIN:^LN||13.4|GM/DL|14-18|N||S|F|19860522|...<cr>
```

[cbc values]

```
OBX|2|NM|4544-3^HEMATOCRIT:^LN||40.3|%|42-52|L||S|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|3|NM|789-8^ERYTHROCYTES:^LN||4.56|10*6/ml|4.7-6.1|L||S|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|4|NM|787-22^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR VOLUME:^LN||88|fl   |80-
94|N||S|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|5|NM|785-6^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR HEMOGLOBIN:^LN||29.5|pg   |27-
31|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|6|NM|786-4^ERYTHROCYTE MEAN CORPUSCULAR HEMOGLOBIN
CONCENTRATION:^LN||33|%|33-37|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|7|NM|6690-2^LEUKOCYTES:^LN||10.7|10*3/ml|4.8-10.8|N||N|F|19860522|...<cr>

OBX|8|NM|764-1^NEUTROPHILS BAND FORM/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||2|%|||||F|...<cr>

OBX|9|NM|769-0^NEUTROPHILS SEGMENTED/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||67|%|||||F |...<cr>

OBX|10|NM|736-9^LYMPHOCYTES/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||29|%|||||F|...<cr>

OBX|11|NM|5905-5^MONOCYTES/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||1|%|||||F|...<cr>

OBX|12|NM|713-8^EOSINOPHILS/100 LEUKOCYTES:^LN||2|%|||||F|...<cr>

OBR|5|934^OE|243791^LAB|80004^ELECTROLYTES|||199412050800|...<cr>

OBX|1|NM|2947-0^SODIUM:^LN||150|mmol/l|136-148|H||A|F|19850301 |...<cr>

OBX|2|NM|2823-3^POTASSIUM:^LN||4.5|mmol/l|3.5-5|N||N|F|19850301|...<cr>
```

[electrolytes values]

```
OBX|3|NM|2069-3^CHLORIDE:^LN||102|mmol/l|94-105|N||N|F|19850301|...<cr>

OBX|4|NM|2028-9^CARBON DIOXIDE.TOTAL:^LN||27|mmol/l|24-31|N||N|F
|19850301|...<cr>

CSP|^Course 1|19941205|19950120|Y^Toxicity and Response^NCI |...<cr>

CSS|^Course Completion|19950120|...<cr>

OBR|1|935^OE|243791^LAB|2039-6^CARCINOEMBRYONIC AG:^LN|||19941008|...<cr>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
            OBX|1|NM|2039-6^CARCINOEMBRYONIC AG:^LN||15.2|IU |...<cr>
OBR|2|1236|1236|10^Course Completion Form^StudyPhaseFormsList|||19950120
    |...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|CRSRESP^Course Response^NCI||4^Partial Response|...<cr>
OBX|2|NM|DRUGDISP^Capsules Dispensed^NCI||60|...<cr>
OBX|3|NM|DRUGRETN^Capsules Returned^NCI||5|...<cr>
OBX|4|ID|DXCOMP^Diagnostic Tests Compliance^NCI||Y|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|PERSTAT^Performance Status^NCI||3^ZUBRODS|...<cr>
OBR|3|1237|1237|9999^Adverse Events|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|9999&EVENT|1|45^Vomiting^NCI|...<cr>
OBX|2|DT|9999&ONSET|1|19941215|...<cr>
OBX|3|DT|9999&RESOLUTION|1|19941217|...<cr>

OBX|4|CE|9999&GRADE|1|M^MODERATE|...<cr>
OBX|5|CE|9999&RELATION_TO_RX|1|L^LIKELY|...<cr>
OBX|6|CE|9999&EVENT|2|303^Dyspnea^NCI|...<cr>
OBX|7|DT|9999&ONSET|2|19941231|...<cr>
OBX|8|DT|9999&RESOLUTION|2|...<cr>
OBX|9|CE|9999&GRADE|2|MI^MILD|...<cr>
OBX|10|CE|9999&RELATION_TO_RX|2|U^UNLIKELY|...<cr>
```

[Note: Needs to maintain compatibility with ongoing product experience message efforts.]

注：需要保持与正在进行的产品经历信息保持兼容

[Note2: There are other possible OBX suffixes defined by FDA: APEX/ NADIR, ACTION, THERAPY, OUTCOME, RECHALLENGE.]

注：可能有 FDA 定义的其他 OBX 后缀：顶点/最低点，活动，治疗，结果，再要求

7.10 PRODUCT EXPERIENCE

7.10 产品经历

Patients experience symptoms, manifest signs or develop diseases or syndromes while exposed to medical devices and/or drugs. Evidence suggests that some of these symptoms, signs, diseases or syndromes may develop as a consequence of the products used. Examples include the development of clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina in the daughters of mothers treated with diethylstilbestrol during pregnancy and gastrointestinal bleeding in patients treated with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. While it is difficult to prove causality, strong evidence exists in many cases.

病人在接受医疗仪器和/或药物治疗时，仍会出现各种症状，明显的征候，出现病症或综合征。有资料表明有的症状，征候，病症或综合征是由于使用某些产品造成的。这样的例子有母亲怀孕期间用己烯雌酚治疗，造成女儿阴道细胞腺癌；用非类固醇抗炎药治疗会引起病人胃肠出血。尽管很难证明这些事件的因果关系，但是很多病例都有有力的证据。

It is important to document such experiences during the development and testing of products to identify potential adverse effects but also during routine use of the product to identify serious adverse effects which occur infrequently. The latter is the realm of pharmacoepidemiology and post-marketing surveillance.

在开发和试验产品的过程中记录产品可能出现的不良反应；以及在平常使用产品的时候识别出发生率很低的严重不良事件，记录这些经历有很重要的意义。后者属于药物流行病学和销售后监督。

Adverse events are important for product manufacturers as signal generating hypotheses concerning drug kinetics or dynamics, often in special populations of patients. Adverse events are important for regulators in ensuring that manufacturers protect the public health in assessments of risk and benefits, including special populations, and that they promptly and thoroughly investigate individual events and clusters of events. Adverse events are especially important for practitioners and patients who always deal with a special population of one individual who may be having an event and a practitioner seeking information about related events seen with the same or similar products.

对产品生产商来说，不良事件是重要的信号，提示有涉及药物动力学的假说，通常是对特殊人群。对制订规章制度的部门也很重要，在评价产品的危险性和用途保证生产商保护公众健康，包括对特殊人群，保证迅速、彻底地调查个别事件和一类事件。对医疗从业人员和病人就更重要，特殊人群中一个人可能就出现一个事件，从业人员要搜寻用相同或同类产品出现相关事件的资料

Reporting has usually focused on *serious* and *unexpected* events. Serious, if defined unambiguously, focuses attention on those events of most importance to the patient and practitioner. Expected events are those which prior experience has demonstrated to be probabilistically linked to the product and are generally included in product labeling.

报告的内容通常都集中在严重的或未预见的事件。严重性事件，假设定义清楚，是指能引起病人和医疗从业人员高度重视的重要事件。预见事件是以前使用已经显示与可能产品有关的事件，而且通常在产品标签上已标注。

Because of the risks associated with the uses of drugs and medical devices, a system of surveillance has been established in most developed countries. With globalization of the marketplace, the need to share this information across national boundaries has increased. Currently most reporting is performed using a series of forms, including CIOMS, yellow cards, the FDA's 1639 and MedWatch forms and the Japanese form, which are sent:

由于存在与药品和医疗仪器的使用有关的危险性，在大多数发达国家都建立了监督系统。随着销售范围全球化，对超越国界信息共享的需求也在增加。目前，大多数报告是填写一系列表格完成，包括 CIOMS，黄卡，FDA 的 1639 和 MedWatch 表和日本表，由以下报来：

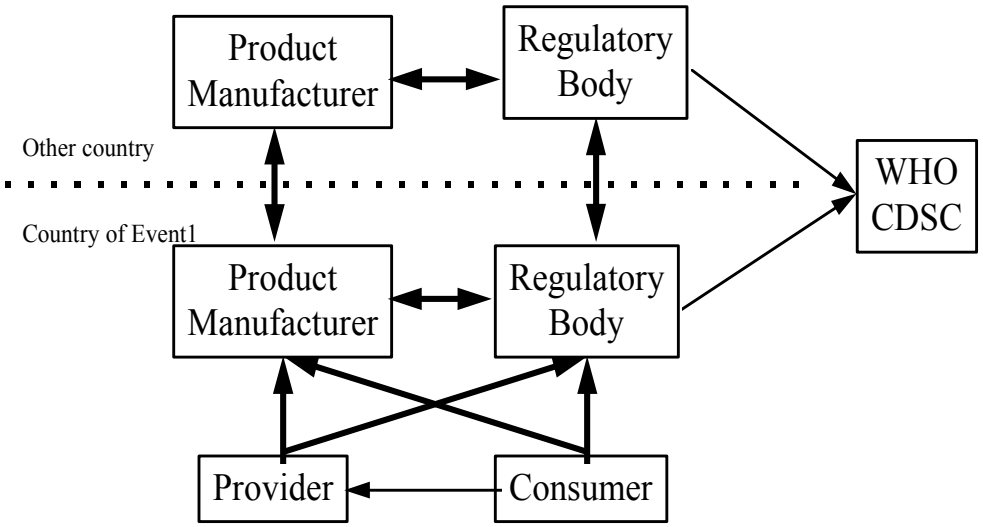
- from identified reporting sources to regulatory bodies
- 由报告源到管理机构
- from identified reporting sources to product manufacturers
- 由报告源到产品生产商
- between regulatory bodies
- 管理机构之间
- within product manufacturers
- 在产品生产商内部
- within regulatory bodies

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

- 管理机构内部
- from product manufacturers to regulatory bodies
- 由产品生产商到管理机构
- from regulatory bodies to the WHO Collaborative Drug Surveillance Center
- 由管理机构到 WHO 药物监督合作中心

Figure 7-8. - Flow of product experience information

表 7-8 产品经历信息流程图



Regardless of who originates a drug experience report, documentation of the experience eventually reaches the regulatory agencies. The manufacturer is mandated to alert the regulatory agency.

无论最初报告药品经历的是谁，最终产品经历文件要送到管理机构。要求生产商向管理机构通知。

Electronic interchange of these data would reduce errors, decrease costs and speed communications.

这些资料用电子方式交换可以减少错误，降低成本和加快传送速度。

7.10.1 Glossary

7.10.1 术语

7.10.1.1 Drug:

7.10.1.1 药物

Any chemical compound that may be used on or administered to humans or animals as an aid in the diagnosis, treatment or prevention of disease or other abnormal condition, for the relief of pain or suffering, or to control or improve any physiological condition (Dorland's Illustrated Medical Dictionary 27th edition).

用于人或动物，协助诊断、治疗或疾病预防以及其他异常情况，减轻疼痛或疾病情况，或者控制或改善身体状况的化合物。（第 27 版 Dorland 图解医学字典）

7.10.1.2 Medical device:

7.10.1.2 医学仪器

Something contrived for or used in the diagnosis (vascular catheters), treatment (thermotherapy units) or prevention of disease or other abnormal condition, for the relief of pain or suffering or to control or improve any physiologic condition, including instrumentation and implanted devices (prosthetic cardiac valves, pacemakers, hip prostheses).

在诊断（血管导管），治疗（热疗仪）或预防疾病或其他异常情况，为减轻疼痛或疾病情况，或者控制或改善身体状况，制造或使用的物品，包括仪器移植设备（人造心脏瓣，起搏器，假髋部）

7.10.1.3 Product:

7.10.1.3 产品

A drug or medical device.

药品或医疗仪器

7.10.1.4 Non-proprietary (generic) name:

7.10.1.4 非专有（通用）名称

Drug name that is not protected by a trademark, usually descriptive of its chemical structure; sometimes called a public name. In the US, most generic drug names are assigned by the US Adopted Name Council (USAN). Other generic names in common use are the National Formulary (NF) and the US Pharmacopoeia (USP) names. Figure 7-*3* lists other available drug coding systems.

不受商标保护的药品名称，通常是其化学结构的描述，有时称为通用名。在美国，大多数通用药品名称是有美国名称委员会（USAN）指定。其他常用的通用名是药典（NF）和美国药典（USP）名。表 7-3 列出其他药品编码系统。

7.10.1.5 Trade (brand) name:

7.10.1.5 商品（商标）名

Proprietary names that are registered to protect the name for the sole use of the manufacturer holding the trademark.

注册的专有名称，保护持有商标的生产商唯一使用的名称。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.10.1.6 Adverse event/adverse experience:

7.10.1.6 有害事件/有害经历

- Pre-marketing: Any untoward medical occurrence in a patient or clinical investigation subject administered a pharmaceutical product and which does not necessarily have a causal relationship with this treatment.

- 销售前：用了药品的病人或临床研究对象出现的任何不良医疗事件，与治疗处理没有必然因果关系。

- Post-marketing/European Union: Any undesirable experience occurring to a patient treated with a pharmaceutical product whether or not considered related to the medicinal product.

- 销售后/欧洲联盟：用药物治疗的病人出现不希望看到事件，无论是否与医疗产品关联起来考虑。

- Post-marketing/US: Any adverse event associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related, including the following: An adverse event occurring in the course of the use of a drug product in professional practice; an adverse event occurring from drug overdose; an adverse event occurring from drug withdrawal; and any failure of expected pharmacologic action.

- 销售后/美国：与人使用药品有关的任何有害事件，无论是否与药物关联起来考虑，有以下的情况：药品在试用期间发生的有害事件；药物过量出现的不良反应；撤药造成的不良反应；任何药物作用的失误

- WHO: Any untoward medical occurrence that may present during treatment with a pharmaceutical product but which does not necessarily have a causal relationship with this product.

- WHO：用药品治疗的过程中出现的不良医疗事件，但与产品可以没有必然的因果关系。

7.10.1.7 Adverse drug reaction:

7.10.1.7 药物副作用

- Pre-marketing: All noxious and unintended responses to a medicinal product related to any dose.

- 销售前：与任何剂量有关的医学产品的有害和非故意造成的反应。

- Post-marketing/WHO: A response to a drug which is noxious and unintended, and which occurs at doses normally used in man for prophylaxis, diagnosis, or therapy of disease or for the modification of physiologic function

- 销售后/WHO：对药物产生的有害和非故意的反应，发生于人预防，诊断或治疗疾病或者调整身体功能状态时采用的正常剂量。

- Post-marketing/European Union: A reaction which is harmful and unintended and which occurs at doses normally used in man for the prophylaxis, diagnosis, or treatment of disease or the modification of physiological function.

- 销售后/欧洲联盟：有害和非故意的反应，发生于人预防，诊断或治疗疾病或者调整身体功能状态时采用的正常剂量。

- Post-marketing/US: Any undesirable effect reasonably associated with the use of the drug, that may occur as part of the pharmacological action of the drug or may be unpredictable.

- 销售后/美国：任何与药物使用有关，不希望出现的作用，可以是药物药理作用一部分的反映或是不可预测的反应。

7.10.1.8 Causation:

7.10.1.8 原因

An exposure which truly does increase or decrease the probability of a certain outcome.

真正导致某结果发生概率增加或减少的暴露因素。

7.10.1.9 Causal relationship:

7.10.1.9 因果关系

When an event occurs a product may be suspected as causing the event but rarely can it be proven particularly at an early stage of the product's life. Certain information about the relationship between the product and the event can reinforce the belief in a causal relationship between the product and the event while others can decrease the probability that there is a causal relationship.

在事件发生时，产品可能被疑是导致事件的原因，但是很少能被证实，特别是在产品使用的早期。有关产品与事件间关系的信息可以加强产品和事件之间因果关系的说法,也有其他的信息降低两者因果关系的可能性..

7.10.1.10 Regulatory agency:

7.10.1.10 管理机构

Many geopolitical entities have established agencies/authority responsible for regulating products used in health care. The agencies are collectively referred to as regulatory agencies.

许多地理政治实体建立了代理机构/权威部门,负责管理医疗保健中使用的产品.这些代理机构统称为管理机构.

7.10.1.11 Product manufacturer:

7.10.1.11 产品生产商

The organization which is responsible for the manufacture of a product. This will usually be the entity, which holds the marketing authorization for the product.

负责产品生产的组织。通常是实体，拥有产品销售权。

7.10.1.12 Holder of marketing authorization:

7.10.1.12 销售权拥有者

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The organization which holds the authority to market a product. This will often be the organization, which manufactures the product.

拥有销售某产品权利的组织。通常是生产该产品的组织。

7.10.1.13 Serious adverse product reaction:

7.10.1.13 严重产品副反应

An adverse product reaction which:

产品副反应有：

- is fatal (results in death)
- 致命（导致死亡）
- is life threatening
- 威胁生命
- requires hospitalization or prolongation of a hospitalization
- 需要住院或延长住院时间
- results in persistent or significant disability/incapacity
- 导致症状持续或严重的残疾/功能不全
- results in a congenital anomaly/birth defect.
- 导致先天异常/出生缺陷

Medical and scientific judgment should be exercised in deciding whether expedited reporting is appropriate in other situations, such as important medical events that may not be immediately life threatening or result in hospitalization but may jeopardize the patient or may require intervention to prevent one of the other outcomes listed in the definition above. These should also be considered serious.

应进行医学和科学的判断，分析是否在其他情况下有快速报告的必要，比如有些重要的医学事件，可能不会立即威胁生命或者造成住院，但对病人是有危害的或者可能要求进行干预防止出现上面列举的情况。这也应该认为是严重的事件。

7.10.1.14 Expected adverse product reaction:

7.10.1.14 预计的产品副反应

Expected events are those which prior experience has demonstrated to be probabilistically linked to the product and are generally included in product labeling.

预计的事件指以前的使用过程中已出现可能与产品有关系的事件，而且都已在产品标签中标明。

Pre-marketing: An adverse reaction, the nature or severity of which is not consistent with the applicable product information (e.g., Investigator's Brochure for an unapproved investigational product).

销售前：副反应，其性质或严重性与应用产品的信息不一致。（如，未批准调查产品的调查者手册）

Post-marketing/European Union: This relates to an adverse reaction which is not mentioned in any EC summary of product characteristics (SPC). In the absence of any European SPC, an international document prepared by the marketing authorization holder containing all relevant safety information which the marketing authorization holder considers should be listed for the medicinal product in all countries where the medicinal product is marketed (Care Data Sheet).

销售后/欧洲联盟：指产品特征 EC 摘要（SPC）中未提到的副反应。没有欧洲 SPC 时，持有销售权方准备的发布到国际的文件包含所有相关的安全信息，这些信息拥有销售权一方应列在该医学产品所有分销国的产品上。

Post-marketing/US current: Unexpected means an adverse drug experience that is not listed in the current labeling for the drug product and includes an event that may be symptomatically and pathophysiologically related to an event listed in the labeling but differs from the event because of greater severity or specificity.

销售后/美国（当前）；未预计到的副反应指未列在产品标签上的产品副反应，包括了从症状和病理生理学角度考虑，可能与标签所列举的事件有关的其他事件，但由于更严重或更特别而与标签中所列事件存在区别

Post-marketing/US (proposed): The applicant's core safety data sheet shall be a document prepared by the applicant that contains all relevant safety information, including adverse drug experiences, which the applicant believes should e listed for the drug in all countries where the drug is marketed. It may be used by the applicant as the reference document by which an adverse drug experience is judged to be expected or unexpected for purposes of this post-marketing periodic report.

销售后/美国（建议）申请方的主要安全数据是由申请者提供的，包含所有相关安全信息的文件，该文件包括药品的副反应，申请者认为这些副反应应列在该产品分销国的药品上。申请者将这些文件作为销售后周期报告的评判参考文献，判断药物出现的副反应是预期的还是未预计的事件。

Post-marketing/WHO: An adverse reaction, the nature or severity of which is not consistent with domestic labeling or market authorization, or expected from characteristics of the drug.

销售后/WHO：副反应，其特征或严重性与国内产品标签或销售认可书，或者由产品的特点推测的反应不相符合的反应。

7.10.2 References

Gabrielli ER. Standard specification for drug therapy documentation. ASTM Committee E31.12 July (1993).

Kessler DA. Introducing MEDWatch. JAMA 269: 2765-2768(1993).

Kurata JH, Overhage JM, Gabrielli E, Jones JK. International Data Standards for Hospital-based Drug Surveillance. M.D. Computing 12(1) 50-57 (1995).

Moore N, Montera d, Coulson R, DeAbajo F, Kreft-Jais C, Biron A, Monteaugudo J. The single case format: proposal for a structured message for the telematic transmission of information on individual case reports in pharmacovigilance. Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety 3: 157-162 (1994)

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Thompson WL. A modest proposal for enhancing the safety and effectiveness of use of human drugs, biologics and devices and animal health products with human health implications through cost-effective health informatics tools supporting a global database of safety reports as a joint ICH E2, M1 and M2 initiative. Private communication. March (1995)

7.11 PRODUCT EXPERIENCE - TRIGGER EVENTS AND MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

7.11 产品经历-触发事件和信息定义

The message header segment will care one of three event types at *MSH-9-message type*.

信息头处理以下三种 MSH-9 信息类型之一事件。

Event	Description
事件	说明
P07	PEX - Unsolicited initial individual product experience report
	PEX-非请求开始个别产品经历报告
P08	PEX - Unsolicited update individual product experience report
	PEX-非请求更新个别产品经历报告
P09	SUR - Summary product experience report
	SUR-产品经历报告摘要

7.11.1 PEX - product experience message (events P07, P08

7.11.1 PEX-产品经历信息（事件 P07，P08）

The primary application of this message is to transfer information related to an adverse event occurring while a patient was exposed to a product.

这个信息的主要应用是在病人使用产品时，传送与不良事件发生有关的信息。

PEX^P07-P08^PEX_P07	Product Experience Message	Chapter
	产品经历信息	章
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
EVN	Event Type 事件类型	3
PID	Patient Identification 病人身份	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics 附加人口统计资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and comments 注解和评论	2
[PV1	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-附加信息	3
{		
PES	Product Experience Sender 产品经历发送者	7
{		
PEO	Product Experience Observation	7

PEX^P07-P08^PEX_P07	Product Experience Message 产品经历信息 产品经历记录	Chapter 章
{		
PCR	Potential Causal Relationship 可能的因果关系	7
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order 药房/治疗编码医嘱	4
[{RXR}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Route 药房/治疗途径	4
]		
[{		
RXA	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration 药房/治疗处理	4
[RXR]	Pharmacy/Treatment Route 药房/治疗途径	4
}]		
[{PRB}]	Detail problem segment 详细病症	12
[{OBX}]	Observation/Result Segment 观察/结果	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and comments 注解/评论	2
[		
NK1	Associated parties segment 有关最近亲属	2
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order 药房/治疗编码医嘱	4
[{RXR}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Route 药房/治疗途径	4
]		
[{		
RXA	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration 药房/治疗处理	4
[RXR]	Pharmacy/Treatment Route 药房/治疗途径	4
}]		
[{PRB}]	Detail Problem Segment 详细病症	12
[{OBX}]	Observation/Results Segment 观察/结果	7
]		
[{		
CSR	Clinical study registration 临床研究注册	7
[{CSP}]	Clinical study phase segment 临床研究阶段	7
}]		
}}}		

The PID segment provides the patient identification information including institutional identification numbers, date of birth and in the case of patients who die, information about their death. Patients are frequently identified only by their initials which can be represented in the PID segment, e.g. the initials JMO would appear as J^M^O in the name field of the PID segment. The EVN segment identifies the type of transaction that is being sent -- primarily it specifies who the sender is and implies which information is expected to be included in the message. A message sent from a healthcare provider, for example, might contain minimal information, while a message from a pharmaceutical manufacturer might contain nearly complete information.

PID 给出病人识别信息包括研究身份号，生日，对死亡患者还有关于死亡的信息。病人通常由首字母识别，在 PID 中可以表示，例如，首字母 JMO 在 PID 的名称段中记为 J^M^O。EVN 表明要传送的处理事项类型——基本内容为谁是发送者，暗示在信息中会包含哪些内容。如，医疗提供者提供的信息可能信息量最少，而药品生产商提供几乎全部的内容。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The PES or Product Experience Sender segment provides information about the message sender and its knowledge of the event. The heart of the product experience message is the product experience observation (PEO) segment and the PCR segments clustered under it. The PEO segment identifies a clinical event and the PCR segments identify products which are potentially causally related to the event. There may be more than one product which is potentially related to the event so multiple PCR segments can be included. RXE and RXR segments can be repeated and provide information about the products the patient was exposed to at the time of the event (typically excluding those used to treat the event). Details about the administration of the products identified in the PCR segments should be described with RXE and RXR segments. Repeated PRB segments provide information about diagnoses which represent comorbid conditions. The repeated OBX segments are used to send patient observations such as height, weight, last menstrual period, and laboratory results. Analytical commentary can be included in the NTE segment. This commentary will typically be the sender's analysis of the event and the potentially causally related products. Finally, the CSR and CSP segments can optionally be included if the event occurred during a formal clinical trial in order to describe the trial.

PES（即产品经历传送者）段提供了有关信息发送者和与事件相关的内容。产品经历信息的核心是产品经历观察（PEO）和隶属其下的 PCR。PEO 指明一件临床事件，PCR 说明可能与 该事件有因果关系的产品，可能有多个产品与事件有关，因此，可能包括多个 PCR。RXE 和 RXR 可能重复，提供了在事件发生时，病人所接触产品的信息（当然一般情况下用于治疗的物品除外）。 PCR 中指明的产品详情应在 RXE 和 RXR 中给出。重复的 PRB 给出疾病情况的诊断信息。重复的 OBX 用于传送病人，诸如身高，体重，最后一次月经周期和实验室的观察报告，分析性注解写在 NTE，一般是传送者对事件的分析以及列出可能有因果关系的产品。最后，假设在正式临床实验期间发生事件，CSR 和 CSP 为可选项。

When a product experience relates to an exposure which occurred indirectly (transmammary or transplacentally for example), the individual experiencing the adverse effect — the fetus or child — would be described in the PID segment and the individual via which they are exposed in the NK1 segment. The first set of RXE segments would typically indicate the drugs which to which the fetus or child was exposed. Additional codes for the route are defined in this Appendix to allow the suspected routes of exposure to be represented. The second set of RXE/RXR segment - those clustered under the NK1 segment - would represent the route by which the mother or father was exposed to the drug. Early spontaneous abortion would normally be treated as an adverse effect on the mother rather than on the fetus, and the PID would refer to the mother. The second set of PRB/OBX segments reflects the problems/observations associated with the individual via which they were exposed.

在产品经历与非直接的接触有关时（如通过乳房或胎盘），遭到不良事件影响的个体——胎儿或儿童——在 PID 中一一记录，造成他们受影响的人，记录在 NK1。RXE 的第一组通常表示儿童或儿童接触的药品，接触途径的附加码见附录，这样就可以表示可疑的接触途径。 RXE/RXR 第二组（在 NK1 段下）表示父（母）亲接触药品的途径。早期自发流产应作为母亲的不良事件而不是胎儿的，此时，PID 指的也是母亲。PRB/OBX 的第二组说明与病人所接触个体的疾病/观察。

Each message contains information about a single case including one patient (PID), at least one sender (PES), one or more events (PEO) and one or more suspected products (PCR and RXE/RXA) for a minimal message. The structure of the message allows actual administration information to be sent in the RXA if known; if administration information is unavailable, or the adverse reaction cannot be related to a single administration event, the RXE segment can be used to send prescription level information. Additional information may be included based on availability and regulatory requirements.

每条信息包含一个病历的有关内容，内容最少包括病人（PID），至少一个传送者（PES），一个或多个事件（PEO）以及一个或多个可疑产品（PCR 和 PXE/RXA）。信息机构在给药情况已知的条件下，允许 RXA 中传送；假设此信息得不到，或者不良反应不能与唯一的用药联系，RXE 就可以用来传递处方信息。附加内容根据能否取得以及是否管理中规定来决定是否包括在内。

The MSH segment specifies the character set (*MSH-18*) and the language (*MSH-19*) used in the PEX message.

MSH 指明 PEX 中使用的字母集（MSH-18）和语言（MSH-19）。

The PEX message is designed to accommodate required reporting of adverse product events to the responsible regulatory agencies. In the United States, the paper version of this report is Medwatch.

PEX 指定将产品不良事件所需报告递交的负责管理机构。在美国这种书面报告上交到 Medwatch。

7.11.2 SUR - summary product experience report (event P09)

7.11.2 SUR-产品经历报告摘要（事件 P09）

Sending summary reports related to products constitutes a P09 event.

P09 是与产品有关的摘要信息。

SUR^P09^SUR_P09	Summary Product Experience Report 产品经历报告摘要	Chapter 章
MSH	Message Header 信息头	2
{		
FAC	Facility 机构	7
{		
PSH	Product Summary Header 产品摘要头	7
PDC	Product Detail Country 生产国产品详细资料	7
}		
PSH	Product Summary Header 产品摘要头	7
{		
FAC	Facility 机构	7
PDC	Product Detail Country 生产国产品详细资料	7
NTE	Notes (for PCR) 注解（对 PCR）	2
}		
ED	Encapsulated Data 压缩数据	2
}		

The Summary Product Experience Report message can be divided into two separate parts. Part 1 consists of a Facility segment which identifies the reporting organization, a Product Summary Header segment which provides summary information about the products and manufacturers, and a Product Detail Country segment which provides country specific product identification and marketing information. Part 2 consists of a repeating series of segments. These segments could be used to represent data about each model of a medical device (Part 2 of FDA Form 3417, for example). The Product Summary Header segment provides manufacturer's data, under which repeating sets of Facility segments (representing multiple manufacturing sites), a Product Detail Country segment (representing marketing and product identification data) and the Note segment (for other commentary) may follow. Finally, the Encapsulated Data (ED) segment can be used to transmit images of documents, including any of the MIME (Multimedia Internet Mail Extension) support formats such as JPEG, GIF, and FAX.

产品经历摘要分为两部分。第一部分由机构，产品摘要头和生产国产品详细资料组成。机构表明报告的机构。产品摘要头给出产品和生产商的汇总资料。生产国产品详细资料给出生产国特定产品说

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

明及销售情况。第二部分由一组重复内容组成。这些内容用来表示医疗设备的各种型号（比如，FDA 表 3417 的第二部分）。产品摘要头下有生产商资料，其下可有多个机构（代表生产点），生产国产品详细资料（代表销售和产品说明书）以及注解（记录其他评注）。最后，压缩数据（ED）用于传送影像文件，包括 MIME（国际互联网多媒体邮寄扩展名）支持的格式，如 JPEG，GIF 和 FAX。

Regulatory agencies require a variety of reports that are centered on the product, not on a single patient. Some of these reports request information just about the product, and some request information about the product combined with a summary of the product experience reports on that product. These are used by regulatory agencies to provide totals against which they can verify that they have received and processed all of the relevant reports, and to calculate denominators for computing event rates. If manufacturers begin to transmit these reports electronically and regulatory agencies in turn electronically confirm the receipt of such reports, the need for some of these summary reports will decline.

管理机构要求以产品为主进行报告，而不是以病人为主。有的报告仅要求产品信息，有的报告要求产品信息和该产品的产品经历报告摘要。管理机构利用这些信息给出已收到报告总数对已收到并且也已处理的能证实的报告数，作为计算事件发生率的分母。假设生产商用电子方式传送报告，管理机构反过来也可以用电子方式确认报告的接收情况，这样对一些摘要报告的需求就会减少。

The SUR message provides a mechanism for sending a variety of different summary reports. In the United States, the Medical Device Reporting Annual Certification and the Medical Device Reporting Baseline Report are examples of such reports. Below, we use these two medical device reports to illustrate how one would map the contents of this kind of report to the SUR message.

SUR 给出传送多种不同汇总报告的方法。在美国，这样的例子有年度医疗设备报告证明和医疗设备基线报告。下面用这两种医疗设备报告说明怎样将这类报告的内容在 SUR 中体现出来。

Manufacturers are required to submit a Baseline Report (FDA Form 3417 of October, 1995 (when a device is first released. The focus of this report is a single product. The first part requests information about the manufacturer of the product (Questions 2a through 2g), e.g., the firm's name, street address, city, country, type of firm (e.g., manufacturer, distributor, both); the manufacturer's contact (Questions 3a through 3g). e.g., title, street address, city, state, phone number, and whether the firm is an organization of a foreign manufacturer. Most of this information can be transmitted as fields within the FAC (Facility segment - the first segment in the SUR message following the MSH). Question 1 (which asks the type of baseline report - initial or annual update) and Question 7 (the date of the report) are reported in the PSH (Product Summary Header) segment that follows the FAC segment in the SUR message. The second part of the Baseline Report form also includes information about the device name (Question 2), generic name (Question 3), device model number (Question 4), device catalogue number (Question 5), other device identifier (Question 6), product code (Question 7), and device family (Question 8), related device information (Question 9), the basis for marketing the device (Question 10), device life (Question 11), the date the device was first marketed (Question 12), the date the device ceased being marketed (Question 13), whether the device was the subject of a 522 study (Question 14), and the number of devices manufactured, distributed, and in current use (Question 15). All of these questions with the exception of #9 are represented in the PDC segment. Questions 16a and 16b are represented by nested PSH segments.

要求生产商提交一份基线报告（1995.10.FDA 表 3417）（为产品第一个版本时）。报告的核心是产品，第一部分给出产品生产商的资料（Q2a 至 2g），如公司名称，地址，城市，国别，公司类型（如生产商，销售商或两者），生产商联系方式（Q3a 至 3g），如职位，街名，城市，州，电话以及公司是否为国外生产商的子公司。大多数内容可以用 FAC 中的字段传送（机构——MSH 后 SUR 的第一部分）。问题 1（基线报告类型——第一次或年度更新）和问题 7（报告日期）在 PSH（产品摘要头）中记录，该 PSH 在 SUR 中位于 FAC 后。基线报告第二部分也有设备名称（问题 2），种类（问题 3），设备型号（问题 4），设备类别（问题 5），其他设备标识（问题 6），产品代码（问题 7），设备所属科别（问题 8），相关产品信息（问题 9），产品销售基础（问题 10），设

备寿命（问题 11），设备第一次销售日期（问题 12），设备停止销售日期（问题 13），设备是否为 522 研究对象（问题 14），生产量，销售量，目前使用量（问题 15），以上所有问题除问题 9 都在 PDC 中表示。Q16a 和 16b 用加在其中的 PSH 表示。

The Medical Device Reporting Annual Certification form consists of two parts. Part 12 transmits information describing the firm submitting the report (Questions 2a through 2h) and the individual who completed the report (Questions 3a through 3g). These questions are represented in the FAC segment. Question 1 (period covered by the certification) corresponds to the PSH segment. Part 2, Question 3, which details one or more individual devices, can be transmitted in the repeating FAC and PSH segments. Figure 7-19 summarizes the mapping between questions on these two FDA forms and the SUR message.

年度医疗设备报告证明由两部分组成。第一部分传送递交报告公司（问题 2a 到 2h）以及完成报告个人（问题 3a 到 3g）的有关信息。这些内容记在 FAC 中。问题 1（证明包含的时间）与 PSH 相对应。第二部分问题 3 详述一个或多个设备，可以用重复 FAC 和 PSH 传送。表 7-19 总结了两种 FDA 表和 SUR 各问题之间的对应关系。

Figure 7-9. Mapping of FDA medical device reports to SUR message

表 7-9 FDA 医疗设备相关内容用 SUR 表达

Baseline Report	**Annual Certification**	**SUR**
基线报告	年度证明	
		MSH
Part 1 Questions 2a-2g, 3a-3g	Part 1 Questions 2,3	{ FAC
第一部分	第一部分：	
问题 2a-2g, 3a-3g	问题 2,3	
Part 1 Questions 1, 7	Part 1 Question 1	{PSH
第一部分：	第一部分：	
问题 1, 7	问题 1	
		PDC
		}
Part 2 Questions 16a, 16b	Part 2 Question 3	PSH
第二部分	第二部分：	
问题 16a, 16b	问题 3	
Part 2 Questions 1a, 1b	Part 2 Question 3	{ FAC
第二部分：	第二部分：	
问题 1a, 1b	问题 3	
Part 2 Questions 2-15		PDC
第二部分：		
问题 2-15		

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Baseline Report	Annual Certification	SUR
基线报告	年度证明	
		NTE
		}
Part 2		ED
Alternative transmission method - image file rather than text		
第二部分		
另一种传送方法-用影像文件而不是文本		
		}

7.12 PRODUCT EXPERIENCE – SEGMENT DEFINITIONS

7.12 产品经历-段定义

7.12.1 PES - product experience sender segment

7.12.1 PES-产品经历传送者

HL7 Attribute Table - PES – Product Experience Sender

HL7 归纳表-PES-产品经历传送者

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	250	XON	O	Y		01059	Sender Organization Name 传送者所在机构名
2	250	XCN	O	Y		01060	Sender Individual Name 传送者名
3	250	XAD	O	Y		01062	Sender Address 传送者地址
4	250	XTN	O	Y		01063	Sender Telephone 传送者电话
5	75	EI	O			01064	Sender Event Identifier 传送事件识别符
6	2	NM	O			01065	Sender Sequence Number 传送流水号
7	600	FT	O	Y		01066	Sender Event Description 传送者对事件的描述
8	600	FT	O			01067	Sender Comment 传送者评论
9	26	TS	O			01068	Sender Aware Date/Time 传送者知道的日期/时间
10	26	TS	R			01069	Event Report Date 事件报告的日期

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
11	3	ID	O	Y/2	0234	01070	Event Report Timing/Type 事件报告的计时/类型
12	1	ID	O		0235	01071	Event Report Source 事件的报告来源
13	1	ID	O	Y	0236	01072	Event Reported To 事件报告给

7.12.1.0 PES - field definitions

7.12.1.0 PES-字段定义

7.12.1.1 PES-1 Sender organization name (XON) 01059

7.12.1.1 PES-1 传送者所在机构名（XON）01059

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (IS)> ^<ID Number (NM)> ^ <check digit (NM)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility ID (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>

组成：<机构名称(ST)> ^ <机构名称类型代码(IS)> ^<ID 号 (NM)> ^ <核对位数(NM)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码 (ID)> ^ <指定授权(HD)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构 ID (HD)> ^ <名称代码 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID type (ID)>

指定授权组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构代码：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the organization sending the message. Coded lists of manufacturers such as that from the World Health Organization database might be used in the component of the coded name to identify the source code type. If sent from an individual, this field may not be sent.

定义：本字段包含传送信息的组织名称，生产商编码列表，如世界卫生组织数据库，可用于名称编码表示来源代码类型。若是个人传送，就不需本字段。

7.12.1.2 PES-2 Sender individual name (XCN) 01060

7.12.1.2 PES-2 传送者名（XCN）01060

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ < 后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the contact individual. If sent by an organization, the individuals in the organization who serve as primary contact points correspondence regarding this event.

定义：本字段包含联系人姓名。若传送者是组织，那么记录该机构中作为该事件主要联系者的个人。

7.12.1.3 PES-3 Sender address (XAD) 01062

7.12.1.3 PES-3 传送者地址（XAD）01062

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据． <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field contains the postal address of the message sender to which correspondence regarding the experience being reported should be directed.

定义：本字段包括与所报经历直接相关的信息传送者的邮政地址。

7.12.1.4 PES-4 Sender telephone (XTN) 01063

7.12.1.4 PES-4 传送者电话（XTN）01063

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文字] ^ <电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码(NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ 电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号(NM)> ^ <文字(ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number of the message sender to which telephone communications regarding the experience being reported should be directed. An electronic mail address can be specified in this field.

定义：本字段包括与所报告经历直接联系的传送者的电话号码，电子邮件地址也可在本字段中指明。

7.12.1.5 PES-5 Sender event identifier (EI) 01064

7.12.1.5 PES-5 传送事件识别符（EI）01064

```
Components:  <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID
             type (ID)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>
```

Definition: The first component of this field contains the product manufacturer's unique alphanumeric identifier for this specific event. This identifier will be used on all subsequent communications regarding this event. For events reported to the FDA, the identifier is: the FDA assigned manufacturer or distributor number; a hyphen; the 4-digit year; a hyphen; and a consecutive 5-digit sequence number for each report filled by the sender that year. For example, the event identifier for the third event reported in 1996 by a manufacturer whose FDA-assigned registration number is 1234567 would be 1234567-1993-3. Organizations without a FDA-assigned registration number should use 0000000 until assigned a number. Reports from other facilities should use the 10-digit HCFA number left padded with zeros in place of the FDA-assigned registration number. The second through fourth components are defined in exactly the same way as the three components of the hierarchic designator (HD) data type (Section 2.8.18, "HD - hierarchic designator").

定义：本字段的第一部分为产品生产商对该特定事件的唯一字母识别符。该代码在传送与该事件有关的所有信息都要使用。对向 FDA 报告的事件，识别符采用 FDA 指定的生产商或销售商号，连字号，4 位的年份，连字号，传送者该年完成报告的 5 位流水号，比如，某生产商的 FDA 指定登记号为 1234567，该生产商 1996 年报告的第三件事件的识别符就应记为 1234567-1993-3。无 FDA 指定注册号的组织用 0000000 代替，直到分配了注册号。其他机构交来的报告应用 10 位 HCFA 号。左边用零填齐，用来代替 FDA 指定注册号。第 2 至第 4 部分与等级标识（HD）型数据的定义相同（2.8.18 节，HD-登记标识）。

7.12.1.6 PES-6 Sender sequence number (NM) 01065

7.12.1.6 PES-6 传送流水号（NM）01065

Definition: This field contains sequentially assigned integer values which distinguish messages which share the same sender event identification element. 0 for initial report, 1 for second, and so on.

定义：本字段包含按顺序排列的整数，用于区分有相同传送事件识别符的信息。0 代表第一个报告，1 代表第二个报告，依次类推。

7.12.1.7 PES-7 Sender event description (FT) 01066

7.12.1.7 PES-7 传送事件描述（FT）01066

Definition: This field contains the summary narrative text description of the event that occurred written by the sender, which may include a description of the nature of the event, how the product was involved, any environmental conditions that may have influenced the event, and patient follow-up or required treatment. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative. By representing clinical information in OBX segments rather than in the narrative, these data become much more useful and flexible.

定义：本字段包含传送方发送的所发事件的文字叙述摘要，内容有事件的性质，产品是如何牵涉入事件中的，可能已经影响事件的环境条件，病人随访或要求治疗的情况。注意实验室检查结果可以

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

编码在 OBX 中传送，而不必写在叙述中。用 OBX 表示临床资料而不用文字，这种做法使资料更有效，更灵活。

7.12.1.8 PES-8 Sender comment (FT) 01067

7.12.1.8 PES-8 传送者评论（FT）01067

Definition: This field contains the text commentary regarding the report being made, such as disclaimers, which is not necessarily part of the report.

定义：本字段包括对撰写报告的评价，比如，不承认，可以不作为报告内容。

7.12.1.9 PES-9 Sender aware date/time (TS) 01068

7.12.1.9 PES-9 传送者知道的日期/时间（TS）01068

Definition: This field identifies the date the sender became aware of the event.

定义：本字段表明传送者知道事件的日期。

7.12.1.10 PES-10 Event report date (TS) 01069

7.12.1.10 PES-10 事件报告日期（TS）01069

Definition: This field contains the date the message was originally sent to the regulatory agency.

定义：本字段包含信息第一次送到管理机构的日期。

7.12.1.11 PES-11 Event report timing /type (ID) 01070

7.12.1.11 PES-11 事件报告计时/类型（ID）01070

Definition: This field contains the timing type of report as required by regulatory agency. Refer to *HL7 Table 0234 - Report timing* for valid values.

定义：本字段包括管理部门要求的报告计时类型。有效值见 HL7 表 0234-报告计时。

HL7 Table 0234 - Report timing

HL7 表 0234-报告计时

Value 值	Description 说明
CO	Correction 修正
AD	Additional information 附加内容
RQ	Requested information

Value 值	Description 说明
	要求内容
DE	Device evaluation 设备评估
PD	Periodic 定期
3D	3 day report 3 天报告
7D	7 day report 7 天报告
10D	10 day report 10 天报告
15D	15 day report 15 天报告
30D	30 day report 30 天报告

7.12.1.12 PES-12 Event report source (ID) 01071

7.12.1.12 PES-12 事件报告来源（ID）01071

Definition: This field identifies the source from which the sender learned about the event. Multiple sources may be reported by repeating the element.

定义：本字段表明传送者获悉事件发生的信息提供者。多来源可以用重复相关内容报告。

If the source of the report is a clinical trial, the CSR and CSP segments can be included to define the study. Refer to *HL7 Table 0235 - Report source* for valid values.

若报告的来源为临床实验，可以包括 CSR 和 CSP。有效值参见 HL7 表 0235-报告来源。

HL7 Table 0235 - Report source

HL7 表 0235-报告来源

Value 值	Description 说明
C	Clinical trial 临床实验
L	Literature 文献
H	Health professional

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	卫生专业人员
R	Regulatory agency 管理部门
D	Database/registry/poison control center 数据库/注册/毒品管理中心
N	Non-healthcare professional 非医疗专业
P	Patient 病人
M	Manufacturer/marketing authority holder 生产商/授权销售者
E	Distributor 销售商
O	Other 其他

7.12.1.13 PES-13 Event reported to (ID) 01072

7.12.1.13 PES-13 事件报告给（ID）01072

Definition: This field indicates all the entities to whom the entity submitting the report has reported the event. Repeat the element if the report was submitted to more than one entity. Refer to *HL7 Table 0236 - Event reported to* for valid values.

定义：本字段指明递交报告的单位已经将发生的事件报告到所有单位。若报告已递交不止一个单位，可以重复本字段相应内容。

HL7 Table 0236 - Event reported to

HL7 表 0236-事件报告给

Value 值	Description 说明
M	Manufacturer 生产商
L	Local facility/user facility 本地部门/使用部门
R	Regulatory agency 管理部门
D	Distributor

Value 值	Description 说明
	销售商

7.12.2 PEO - product experience observation segment

7.12.2 PEO-产品经历观察报告段

Details related to a particular clinical experience or event are embodied in the PEO segment. This segment can be used to characterize an event which might be attributed to a product to which the patient was exposed. Products with a possible causal relationship to the observed experience are described in the following PCR (possible causal relationship) segments. The message format was designed to be robust and includes many optional elements which may not be required for a particular regulatory purpose but allow a complete representation of the drug experience if needed.

特殊临床经历或事件的有关详情记在 PEO 中。本段可用来描述可能归因于某产品的事件，该产品是病人使用过的。与观察的经历有可能因果关系的产品在其下的 PCR（可能因果关系）中记叙。信息格式很粗，包括了很多可选项，这些项目对特定管理来说可能并不需要，但在需要时可以给出完全的药品经历。

A PEX message can contain multiple PEO segments if the patient experienced more than one event but must contain at least one PEO segment.

假设病人经历的事件不止一件，而且必须包含至少一个 PEO 时，PEX 中可以用多个 PEO。

HL7 Attribute Table – PEO – Product Experience Observation

HL7 归纳表-PEO-产品经历观察报告段

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	250	CE	O	Y		01073	Event Identifiers Used 事件识别符
2	250	CE	O	Y		01074	Event Symptom/Diagnosis Code 事件症状/诊断代码
3	26	TS	R			01075	Event Onset Date/Time 事件开始日期/时间
4	26	TS	O			01076	Event Exacerbation Date/Time 事件加重日期/时间
5	26	TS	O			01077	Event Improved Date/Time 事件改善日期/时间
6	26	TS	O			01078	Event Ended Data/Time 事件结束日期/时间
7	250	XAD	O	Y		01079	Event Location Occurred Address 时间发生地的地址
8	1	ID	O	Y	0237	01080	Event Qualification 事件的分类
9	1	ID	O		0238	01081	Event Serious 事件严重性
10	1	ID	O		0239	01082	Event Expected 事件预料性

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
11	1	ID	O	Y	0240	01083	Event Outcome 事件结局
12	1	ID	O		0241	01084	Patient Outcome 病人结局
13	600	FT	O	Y		01085	Event Description From Others 他人对事件的 描述
14	600	FT	O	Y		01086	Event From Original Reporter 最初报告者对事件的描述
15	600	FT	O	Y		01087	Event Description From Patient 病人对事件的描述
16	600	FT	O	Y		01088	Event Description From Practitioner 医生对事件的描述
17	600	FT	O	Y		01089	Event Description From Autopsy 尸解报告中事件的描述
18	250	CE	O	Y		01090	Cause Of Death 死因
19	250	XPN	O	Y		01091	Primary Observer Name 主要观察者姓名
20	250	XAD	O	Y		01092	Primary Observer Address 主要观察者地址
21	250	XTN	O	Y		01093	Primary Observer Telephone 主要观察者电话
22	1	ID	O		0242	01094	Primary Observer's Qualification 主要观察者资格
23	1	ID	O		0242	01095	Confirmation Provided By 证实人
24	26	TS	O			01096	Primary Observer Aware Date/Time 主要观察者知道的日期/时间
25	1	ID	O		0243	01097	Primary Observer's identity May Be Divulged 主要观察者的身份可能泄露

7.12.2.0 PEO field definitions

7.12.2.0 PEO 字段定义

7.12.2.1 PEO-1 Event identifiers used (CE) 01073

7.12.2.1 PEO-1 事件识别符（CE）01073

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名
      称(IS)>
```

Definition: This field may be used to transmit the event identifier used by other entities for this event. The entry would typically contain a unique alphanumeric identifier assigned by an entity with the text component null or repeating the unique alphanumeric identifier followed by the organization's identifier. An event identifier might be GB1234^GB1234^PharmaGiant for example.

定义：本字段可用于传送其他单位针对某事件所用的识别符。本字段通常包含由某单位指定的唯一字母识别符，没有文本或是重复唯一的字母识别符后跟组织识别符。比如，某事件识别符 为 GB1234^GB1234^PharmaGiant。

7.12.2.2 PEO-2 Event symptom/diagnosis code (CE) 01074

7.12.2.2 PEO-2 事件症状/诊断代码（CE）01074

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名
            称(IS)>
```

Definition: This field is the coded diagnosis or problem description which best describes the event. A text representation of the coded item should routinely be included. MEDDRA and WHO-ART are examples of appropriate coding schemes, as are the patient and device codes included in the FDA Center for Devices and Radiologic Health's coding manual for Form 3500A.

定义：本字段为编码了的诊断或最能描述事件的症状。编码项目的文字表述常规情况下应包括在内。合适编码方案的例子有 MEDDRA 和 WHO-ART，病人和设备的代码包含在 FDA 设备和放射卫生中心表 3500A 的代码手册。

7.12.2.3 PEO-3 Event onset date/time (TS) 01075

7.12.2.3 PEO-3 事件开始的日期/时间（TS）01075

Definition: This field contains a report or best estimate of the date/time of onset of the event. The date/time can be recorded to any level of precision it is known (hour, day, month, year).

定义：本字段给出事件开始的日期时间或者最佳估计。可以记录到所知道的最精确时间（小时，天，月，年）。

7.12.2.4 PEO-4 Event exacerbation date/time (TS) 01076

7.12.2.4 PEO-4 事件加重日期/时间（TS）01076

Definition: This field identifies the best estimate of the date/time the event was exacerbated.

定义：本字段表示事件加重的最佳估计日期/时间。

7.12.2.5 PEO-5 Event improved date/time (TS) 01077

7.12.2.5 PEO-5 事件改善的日期/时间（TS）01077

Definition: This field identifies the best estimate of the date/time the event improved.

定义：本字段表示事件改善的最佳估计日期/时间。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.12.2.6 PEO-6 Event ended data/time (TS) 01078

7.12.2.6 PEO-6 事件结束日期/时间（TS）01078

Definition: This field identifies the best estimate of the date/time the event resolved.

定义：本字段表示事件消退的最佳估计日期/时间。

7.12.2.7 PEO-7 Event location occurred address (XAD) 01079

7.12.2.7 PEO-7 事件发生地的地址（XAD）01079

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据． <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field identifies the location at which the event started. Often this will specify only the country in which the event started.

定义：本字段表明事件开始的地点，通常特指事件开始的国家。

7.12.2.8 PEO-8 Event qualification (ID) 01080

7.12.2.8 PEO-8 事件分类（ID）01080

Definition: This field is contains a classification of the type of product experience this event is considered to represent. Refer to *HL7 Table 0237 - Event qualification* for valid values.

定义：本字段包括了事件所表示的产品经历的分类。有效值参见 HL7 表 0237-事件分类。

HL7 Table 0237 - Event qualification

HL7 表 0237-事件分类

Value	Description
I	Interaction 交互作用
O	Overdose 过量
A	Abuse 滥用
M	Misuse 误用
D	Dependency

Value	Description
	依赖
L	Lack of expect therapeutic effect 无预期的治疗效果
W	Drug withdrawal 撤消使用
B	Unexpected beneficial effect 非预料的有益效果

Unexpected beneficial effects would not often be reported but are required by certain countries.

通常不报告非预料的有益效果，但有的国家要求。

7.12.2.9 PEO-9 Event serious (ID) 01081

7.12.2.9 PEO-9 事件严重性（ID）01081

Definition: This field indicates whether the event was judged as serious. If the event did not meet the criteria for seriousness but the sender judges the event significant on other grounds, the event can be identified as significant [*but not serious*]. Refer to *HL7 Table 0238 - Event seriousness* for valid values.

定义：本字段表明是否评判事件为严重。若事件未达到严重性的标准，但发送者根据其他标准判断其重要，那么该事件就可以标记为重要（但不严重）。有效值参见 HL7 表 0238-事件严重性。

HL7 Table 0238 - Event seriousness

HL7 表 0238-事件严重性

Value 值	Description 说明
Y	Yes 是
S	Significant 重要
N	No 否

7.12.2.10 PEO-10 Event expected (ID) 01082

7.12.2.10 PEO-10 事件预料性（ID）01082

Definition: This field indicates whether the observed event was expected or unexpected as judged. Refer to *HL7 Table 0239 - Event expected* for valid values.

定义：本字段注明所观察的事件根据判断是预期中的还未料到的。有效值参见 HL7 表 0239-事件预料性。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

HL7 Table 0239 - Event expected

HL7 表 0239 事件预料性

Value 值	Description 说明
Y	Yes 是
N	No 否
U	Unknown 未知

7.12.2.11 PEO-11 Event outcome (ID) 01083

7.12.2.11 PEO-11 事件结局（ID）01089

Definition: This field identifies the consequence of the event on the patient. If the consequence of the event is not understood or not available, the patient outcome element may be used although neither is required. May be repeated if more than one is appropriate. Refer to *HL7 Table 0240 - Event consequence* for valid values.

定义：本字段表明该事件对病人造成的后果。若后果不可知或得不到，尽管两者都不要求，可以用病人结局成分。若有不止一个适合，可以重复。有效值参考 HL7 表 0240-事件结果。

HL7 Table 0240 - Event consequence

HL7 表 0240-事件结果

Value 值	Description 说明
D	Death 死亡
L	Life threatening 威胁生命
H	Caused hospitalized 导致住院
P	Prolonged hospitalization 延长住院
C	Congenital anomaly/birth defect 先天异常/出生缺陷
I	Incapacity which is significant, persistent or permanent 重要，持久或永久的功能障碍
J	Disability which is significant, persistent or permanent

Value 值	Description 说明
	重要，持久或永久的缺陷
R	Required intervention to prevent permanent impairment/damage 要求干预以防止损伤/损害
O	Other 其他

7.12.2.12 PEO-12 Patient outcome (ID) 01084

7.12.2.12 PEO-12 病人结局（ID）01084

When an event specific outcome is not available, the patient outcome element may be used to represent the patient's overall outcome if that information is known. Refer to *HL7 Table 0241 - Patient outcome* for valid values.

当得不到事件确切的结局，病人结局可用于表示整个结局情况。有效值参见 HL7 表 0241-病人结局。

HL7 Table 0241 - Patient outcome

HL7 表 0241-病人结局

Value 值	Description 说明
D	Died 死亡
R	Recovering 恢复
N	Not recovering/unchanged 未恢复/无改变
W	Worsening 恶化
S	Sequelae 后遗症
F	Fully recovered 完全康复
U	Unknown 未知

7.12.2.13 PEO-13 Event description from others (FT) 01085

7.12.2.13 PEO-13 他人对事件的描述（FT）01085

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Definition: This field contains a summary narrative text description of the event that occurred written by the sender. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative. By representing clinical information in OBX segments rather than in the narrative, these data become much more useful and flexible.

定义：本字段包含发送者对已发生事件所写的描述摘要。注意实验室检查结果可以编码记在 OBX 中，不写在叙述文字中。用 OBX 替代文字表示临床信息，使资料更有用，更灵活。

7.12.2.14 PEO-14 Event description from original reporter (FT) 01086

7.12.2.14 PEO-14 最初报告者对事件的描述（FT）01088

Definition: This field contains a summary narrative text description of the event provided by the original reporter. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative.

定义：本字段包含了最初报告者提供的事件的描述摘要。注意实验室检查结果可以编码记在 OBX 中，不写在叙述文字中。

7.12.2.15 PEO-15 Event description from patient (FT) 01087

7.12.2.15 PEO-15 病人对事件的描述（FT）01087

Definition: This field contains a summary narrative text description of the event obtained directly from the patient. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative, which will allow the data to be more readily represented and manipulated.

定义：本字段包含了直接由病人提供的事件描述摘要。注意实验室检查结果可以编码记在 OBX 中，不写在叙述文字中。这样使数据更易表示和操作。

7.12.2.16 PEO-16 Event description from practitioner (FT) 01088

7.12.2.18 PEO-16 医生对事件的描述（FT）01088

Definition: This field contains a summary narrative text description of the event provided by the practitioner most familiar with the event. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative.

定义：本字段包含由最熟悉情况的医生提供的事件描述摘要。注意实验室检查结果可以编码记 在 OBX 中，不写在叙述文字中。

7.12.2.17 PEO-17 Event description from autopsy (FT) 01089

7.12.2.17 PEO-17 尸解报告对事件的描述（FT）01089

Definition: This field contains a summary narrative text description of the autopsy results. Note that laboratory results can be encoded as OBX segments rather then including them in the narrative.

定义：本字段给出尸解报告结果对事件的描述摘要。注意实验室检查结果可以编码记在 OBX 中，不写在叙述文字中。

7.12.2.18 PEO-18 Cause of death (CE) 01090

7.12.2.18 PEO-18 死因（CE）01090

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the coded cause of death. May be repeated as necessary to list multiple contributing causes. A text description can be included by including text but no code or coding system. For example, if the cause of death is to be determined at autopsy but results are not yet available, the cause of death element could be ^Pending autopsy^. The date/time of death can be sent in the PID and the autopsy results sent in the event description from autopsy element of the PEO segment.

定义：本字段指明死因的代码。在列出多个死亡原因时可以重复本字段。文字叙述可以用文字而不用代码或编码系统。比如，死亡原因是尸解确定的，但结果还没有得到。此时死因项记为^Pending autopsy^（未决的尸解结果）。死亡日期/时间在 PID 中传送，尸解结果在 PEO 尸解的事件描述中传送。

7.12.2.19 PEO-19 Primary observer name (XPN) 01091

7.12.2.19 PEO-19 主要观察者姓名（XPN）01091

Components: In Version 2.3, replaces the PN data type. <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <name type code (ID) > ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 版,替代 PN 型数据． <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母(ST)> ^ <后缀(如,JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀(如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如, MD) (IS)> ^ <名称类型代码(ID) > ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ < 名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the name of the person who initially described the event.

定义：本字段记录最早报告事件的人名。

7.12.2.20 PEO-20 Primary observer address (XAD) 01092

7.12.2.20 主要报告者地址（XAD）01092

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据． <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field identifies the address of the person who initially described the event.

定义：本字段表明最早报告事件的人的地址。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.12.2.21 PEO-21 Primary observer telephone (XTN) 01093

7.12.2.21 PEO-21 主要观察者电话（XTN）01093

```
Components:  [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code
             (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country
             code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any
             text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文字] ^ <电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子
             邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码(NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ 电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号(NM)> ^ <文
             字(ST)>
```

Definition: This field identifies the telephone number of the person who initially described the event.

定义：本字段表明最早报告事件人的电话号码。

7.12.2.22 PEO-22 Primary observer's qualification (ID) 01094

7.12.2.22 PEO-22 主要观察者资格（ID）01094

Definition: This field contains the qualification of the primary observer which may assist in assessing the validity of the observations. Refer to *HL7 Table 0242 - Primary observer's qualification* for valid values.

定义：本字段包含协助评估观察有效性的主要观察者资格。有效值参见 HL7 表 0242-主要观察者资格。

HL7 Table 0242 - Primary observer's qualification

HL7 表 0242-主要观察者资格

Value 值	Description 说明
P	Physician (osteopath, homeopath) 医师（整骨疗法，顺势疗法）
R	Pharmacist 药剂师
M	Mid-level professional (nurse, nurse practitioner, physician's assistant) 中级水平专业人员（护士，护士开业者，医师助手）
H	Other health professional 其他卫生专业人员
C	Health care consumer/patient 享受卫生保健人员/病人
L	Lawyer/attorney 律师
O	Other non-health professional 其他非卫生专业人员

7.12.2.23 PEO-23 Confirmation provided by (ID) 01095

7.12.2.23 PEO-23 证实人（ID）01095

Definition: This field contains the qualification of the health professional who confirmed the observation if the primary observer was not a health professional. Refer to *HL7 Table 0242 - Primary observer's qualification* for valid values.

定义：在主要观察者不是卫生专业人员的情况下，证实观察的卫生专业人员的资格，用本字段记录。有效值参见 HL7 条 0242-主要观察者资格。

7.12.2.24 PEO-24 Primary observer aware date/time (TS) 01096

7.12.2.24 PEO-24 主要观察者知道的日期/时间（TS）01096

Definition: This field identifies the date/time the primary observer became aware of event.

定义：本字段指明主要观察者知道事件的日期/时间。

7.12.2.25 PEO-25 Primary observer's identity may be divulged (ID) 01097

7.12.2.25 PEO-25 主要观察者的身份暴露（ID）01097

Definition: Indicates whether or not the primary observer, if known to the sender, grants permission to disclose his or her identity to the product manufacturer for the purpose of further investigating the event. If the element is absent, the assumption should be made that permission is not granted. Refer to *HL7 Table 0243 - Identity may be divulged* for valid values.

定义：本字段表明主要观察者，假设传送者知道，从进一步调查事件的目的出发是否同意向产品生产商暴露自己的身份。有效值参见 HL7 表 0243-身份暴露。

HL7 Table 0243 - Identity may be divulged

HL7 表 0243-身份暴露

Value 值	Description 说明
Y	Yes 是
N	No 否
NA	Not applicable 不适用

7.12.3 PCR - possible causal relationship segment

7.12.3 PCR-可以因果关系

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

The PCR segment is used to communicate a potential or suspected relationship between a product (drug or device) or test and an event with detrimental effect on a patient. This segment identifies a potential causal relationship between the product identified in this segment and the event identified in the PEO segment.

PCR 用于传送产品（药品或设备）或者检验与对病人有害的事件之间可能的或可疑的关系。本段识别本段中指明的产品与 PEO 中的事件之间的可能因果关系。

More than one PCR segment can be included in the message if more than one product is possibly causally related to the event.

假设有一个以上的产品可能与事件有因果关系，可以用多个 PCR。

HL7 Attribute Table – PCR – Possible Causal Relationship

HL7 归纳表-PCR-可能因果关系

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	250	CE	R			01098	Implicated Product 涉及的产品
2	1	IS	O		0249	01099	Generic Product 通用产品
3	250	CE	O			01100	Product Class 产品分类
4	8	CQ	O			01101	Total Duration Of Therapy 全部治疗时间
5	26	TS	O			01102	Product Manufacture Date 产品生产日期
6	26	TS	O			01103	Product Expiration Date 产品失效日期
7	26	TS	O			01104	Product Implantation Date 产品移植日期
8	26	TS	O			01105	Product Explantation Date 产品排灌的日期
9	8	IS	O		0244	01106	Single Use Device 单独使用设备
10	250	CE	O			01107	Indication For Product Use 需要使用产品的指示
11	8	IS	O		0245	01108	Product Problem 产品的问题
12	30	ST	O	Y/3		01109	Product Serial/Lot Number 产品序列/批号
13	1	IS	O		0246	01110	Product Available For Inspection 可用于检查的产品
14	250	CE	O			01111	Product Evaluation Performed 完成产品评估
15	250	CE	O		0247	01112	Product Evaluation Status 产品评估状态
16	250	CE	O			01113	Product Evaluation Results 产品评估结果
17	8	ID	O		0248	01114	Evaluated Product Source 评估产品来源
18	26	TS	O			01115	Date Product Returned To Manufacturer

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
							产品返还生产商的日期
19	1	ID	O		0242	01116	Device Operator Qualifications 设备操作者资格
20	1	ID	O		0250	01117	Relatedness Assessment 相关性评估
21	2	ID	O	Y/6	0251	01118	Action Taken In Response To The Event 对事件所采取的行动
22	2	ID	O	Y/6	0252	01119	Event Causality Observations 事件的因果关系观察报告
23	1	ID	O	Y/3	0253	01120	Indirect Exposure Mechanism 间接接触途径

7.12.3.0 PCR field definitions

7.12.3.0 PCR 字段定义

7.12.3.1 PCR-1 Implicated product (CE) 01098

7.12.3.1 PCR-1 涉及的产品（CE）01098

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the coded identity of the product (drug, device, etc.) which is possibly causally related to the event. Includes the product identity number such as NDC, model or catalogue numbers. If a coded value is not available for the product a text description can be included as the second component of the CE data. See Chapter 2 for a listing of some recognized coding systems for drugs and devices.

定义：本字段包含了可能与事件有因果关系产品（药品，设备等）的代码识别符。包括产品身份号如 NDC，型号或分类号。假设没有产品代码，可以在 CE 型数据的第二部分用文字描述。一些公认的药品和设备编码系统列表见第二章。

7.12.3.2 PRC-2 Generic product (IS) 01099

7.12.3.2 PRC-2 通用产品（IS）01099

Definition: This field indicates whether the product used was a generic or a branded product. Refer to *User-defined Table 0249 – Generic product* for suggested values.

定义：本字段指明是否产品使用的是通用名或商品名。参考值参见自定义表 0249-通用产品。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

User-defined Table 0249 – Generic product

自定义表 0249-通用产品

Value 值	Description 说明
	No suggested values defined 无定义的参考值

7.12.3.3 PCR-3 Product class (CE) 01100

7.12.3.3 PCR-3 产品分类（CE ）01100

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系
            统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains the coded classification of the implicated product. For drugs, this would usually be the drug class - calcium channel blocking agents for nifedipine for example. For other products it would be the generic type of device, e.g., urinary catheter, cardiac pacemaker. If a coded value is not available for the class, a text description can be included.

定义：本字段包含涉及产品的分类代码。对药品而言，通常指药品的分类——如硝苯地平属钙通道阻滞剂。其他产品用设备的类型表示，如尿导管，心脏起搏器。假设没有分类的代码，可以用文字叙述。

7.12.3.4 PCR-4 Total duration of therapy (CQ) 01101

7.13.3.4 PCR-4 全部治疗时间（CQ）01101

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量(NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
            <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
            system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编
            码系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field represents the total duration of therapy with product listed. The treatment at the current dose and schedule are indicted in the quantity timing attribute of the RXE segment but the patient may have been treated for some time previously at a different dose or on a different schedule. The quantity in the second component of the CQ should be a time quantity.

定义：本字段表示用所列产品治疗需要的全部时间。目前病人接受的治疗剂量和时间安排记录 在 RXE 的定量/计时中，但病人以前可能用不同的剂量或按不同的时间安排接受过治疗。CQ 的第二个部分的定量指时间量。

7.12.3.5 PCR-5 Product manufacture date (TS) 01102

7.12.3.5 产品生产日期 （TS）01102

Definition: This field indicates the date the product was manufactured.

定义：本字段指明产品生产的日期。

7.12.3.6 PCR-6 Product expiration date (TS) 01103

7.12.3.6 PCR-6 产品失效日期（TS）01103

Definition: This field contains the expiration date indicated on the product packaging.

定义：本字段指产品包装上标注的失效日期。

7.12.3.7 PCR-7 Product implantation date (TS) 01104

7.12.3.7 PCR-7 产品移植日期（TS）01104

Definition: If an implantable medical device, this field identifies the date device was implanted.

定义：假设产品为可移植医疗设备，本字段指明设备移植的日期。

7.12.3.8 PCR-8 Product explantation date (TS) 01105

7.12.3.8 PCR-8 产品排灌日期（TS）01105

Definition: If an implantable medical device and it was removed, the field identifies the date it was removed.

定义：假设产品为可移植医疗设备，并且已移出，本字段指明设备移出的日期。

7.12.3.9 PCR-9 Single use device (IS) 01106

7.12.3.9 PCR-9 单独使用设备（IS）01106

Definition: This field indicates whether the product was designed for a single use. Refer to *User-defined Table 0244 – Single use device* for suggested values.

定义：本字段指明是否产品是单独使用的。参考值参见自定义表 0244-单独使用设备。

User-defined Table 0244 – Single use device

自定义表 0244-单独使用设备

Value 值	Description 说明
	No suggested values defined

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	无定义的参考值

7.12.3.10 PCR-10 Indication for product use (CE) 01107

7.12.3.10 PCR-10 需要使用产品的指示

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系
            统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains coded representation of the problem or diagnosis for which the product was used. See Chapter 2 for some coding systems which might be chosen to transmit diagnoses or problems.

定义：本字段包含产品所要解决病症或诊断的代码。第二章有一些编码系统，可选用传送诊断或病症。

7.12.3.11 PCR-11 Product problem (IS) 01108

7.12.3.11 PCR-11 产品问题（IS）01108

Definition: A product problem would exist if a product malfunction could lead to death or serious injury. Refer to *User-defined Table 0245 - Product problem* for suggested values.

定义：假设产品的原因导致死亡或严重伤害，那就有产品问题。参考值见自定义表 0245-产品问题。

User-defined Table 0245 – Product problem

自定义表 0245-产品问题

Value 值	Description 说明
	No suggested values defined 无定义的参考值

7.12.3.12 PCR-12 Product serial/lot number (ST) 01109

7.12.3.12 PCR -12 产品序列/批号 （ST）01109

Definition: This field is an alphanumeric descriptor which identifies the specific item or lot of drug. This descriptor would normally be obtained from the package labeling or item itself.

定义：本字段为字母数字符，指明药品的特定分类或批。该描述符可以从包装标签或明细目录得到。

7.12.3.13 PCR-16 Product available for inspection (IS) 01110

7.12..3.13 PCR-18 可用于调查的产品（IS）01110

Definition: This field indicates that the product is available for analysis. *User-defined Table 0246 -Product available for inspection is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.* If the product was returned to the manufacturer, this would be indicated by including the date it was returned in the date product returned to manufacturer element.

定义：本字段表明可用于分析的产品。自定义表 0246-可用于调查产品 可用作本字段 HL7 自定义表识别符值。假设产品返还生产商，应该指明产品返还生产商的日期。

User-defined Table 0246 – Product available for inspection

自定义表 0246-可用于调查的产品

Value 值	Description 说明
	No suggested values defined 未定义参考值

7.12.3.14 PCR-14 Product evaluation performed (CE) 01111

7.12.3.14 PCR -14 产品完成评估 （CE）01111

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates the type of product evaluation performed. The evaluation codes listed in SubPart B of the Coding Manual for FDA Form 3500A, “Type of Evaluation Performed” may be used. If no codes are available, text may be sent in the second component of the field.

定义：本字段指明完成的产品评估类型。可以使用 FDA 表 3500A 编码手册副 B 中所类评估代码“完成评估类型”。假设没有代码，在本段的第二部分可用文字表述传送。

7.12.3.15 PCR-15 Product evaluation status (CE) 01112

7.12.3.15 PCR-15 产品评估状态（CE）01112

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the status of product evaluation. Subpart A Item H.3 of the Coding Manual for FDA Form 3500A may also be used. If no codes are available, text may be sent in the second component of the field. Refer to *HL7 Table 0247 - Status of evaluation* for valid values.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：本字段表明产品评估状态。可以用 FDA 表 3500A 代码手册的副 A 之 H.3 项。假设无代码，可以用本段的第二部分以文字传送。有效值参见 HL7 表 0247-评估状态。

HL7 Table 0247 - Status of evaluation

HL7 表 0247-评估状态

Value 值	Description 说明
Y	Evaluation completed 完成评估
P	Evaluation in progress 正评估
K	Problem already known, no evaluation necessary 已知问题，无评估必要
X	Product not made by company 不是公司制造产品
A	Evaluation anticipated, but not yet begun 预计评估，尚未开始
D	Product discarded -- unable to follow up 已抛弃产品-无法随访
C	Product received in condition which made analysis impossible 收到的产品不能用于分析
I	Product remains implanted -- unable to follow up 产品仍是植入的-不能随访
U	Product unavailable for follow up investigation 没有可随访的产品
Q	Product under quarantine -- unable to follow up 产品在检疫-不能随访
R	Product under recall/corrective action 产品收回/修正
O	Other 其他

7.12.3.16 PCR-16 Product evaluation results (CE) 01113

7.12.3.16 PCR-16 产品评估结果（CE）01113

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符 (ST)> ^ <文字 (ST)> ^ <编码系统代码 (IS)> ^ <备选识别符 (ST)> ^ <备选文字 (ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the results of the product evaluation.

定义：本字段包含产品评估结果。

7.12.3.17 PCR-17 Evaluated product source (ID) 01114

7.12.3.17 PCR-17 评估产品来源（ID）01114

Definition: This field contains the source of the product evaluated. Refer to *HL7 Table 0248 - Product source* for valid values.

定义：本字段包含被评估产品的来源。有效值参见 HL7 表 0248-产品来源。

HL7 Table 0248 - Product source

HL7 表 0248-产品来源

Value 值	Description 说明
A	Actual product involved in incident was evaluated 评估真正与事件有关的产品
L	A product from the same lot as the actual product involved was evaluated 评估真正与事件有关产品的同一批产品
R	A product from a reserve sample was evaluated 评估产品的保留样品
N	A product from a controlled/non-related inventory was evaluated 评估对照/无关货架上提取的产品

7.12.3.18 PCR-18 Date product returned to manufacturer (TS) 01115

7.12.3.18 PCR -18 产品返还生产商的日期（TS）01115

Definition: If the product was returned to the manufacturer, this field contains the date it was returned may be reported.

定义：如果产品返还生产商，本字段记录其返还日期。

7.12.3.19 PCR-19 Device operator qualifications (ID) 01116

7.12.3.19 PCR-19 设备操作人员资格（ID）01116

Definition: This field identifies the qualification of the person operating the device when the event occurred. Refer to *HL7 Table 0242 - Primary observer's qualification* for valid values.

定义：本字段指明设备操作人员的资格。有效值参见 HL7 表 0242-主要观察者资格。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.12.3.20 PCR-20 Relatedness assessment (ID) 01117

7.12.3.20 PCR-20 相关性评价（ID）01117

Definition: This field represents the assessment of relatedness of the product to the event. Refer to *HL7 Table 0250 - Relatedness assessment* for valid values.

定义：本字段表示产品与事件相关性的评价。有效值参见 HL7 表 0250-相关性评价。

HL7 Table 0250 - Relatedness assessment

HL7 表 0250-相关性评价

Value 值	Description 说明
H	Highly probable 高度可能相关
M	Moderately probable 中度可能相关
S	Somewhat probable 有一些可能相关
I	Improbable 不可能相关
N	Not related 无关

7.12.3.21 PCR-21 Action taken in response to the event (ID) 01118

7.12.3.21 PCR-221 对事件采取的行动（ID）01118

Definition: This field indicates the action taken as a result of the event. Segment may repeat if multiple categories of evidence are relevant. Refer to *HL7 Table 0251 - Action taken in response to the event* for valid values.

定义：本字段表明针对事件结果所采取的措施。若有多类证据相关，可以重复本段。有效值参 见 HL7 表 0251-对事件采取的行动。

HL7 Table 0251 - Action taken in response to the event

HL7 表 0251-对事件采取的行动

Value 值	Description 说明
WP	Product withdrawn permanently 产品永久撤消
WT	Product withdrawn temporarily

Value 值	Description 说明
	产品暂时撤消
DR	Product dose or frequency of use reduced 减少产品使用的剂量和频率
DI	Product dose or frequency of use increased 增加产品使用的剂量和频率
OT	Other 其他
N	None 无

7.12.3.22 PCR-22 Event causality observations (ID) 01119

7.12.3.22 PCR-22 事件因果关系观察报告（ID）01119

Definition: This field contains observations made about the event which may bear on causality. Refer to *HL7 Table 0252 - Causality observations* for valid values. Segment may repeat if multiple categories of evidence are relevant.

定义：本字段记录针对可能对因果有影响的事件所做的观察。有效值参见 HL7 表 0252-因果关系观察。若有多类证据，可以重复本段。

HL7 Table 0252 - Causality observations

HL7 表 0252-因果关系观察报告

Value 值	Description 说明
AW	Abatement of event after product withdrawn 产品撤消后事件减少
BE	Event recurred after product reintroduced 产品重用后事件复现
LI	Literature reports association of product with event 产品与事件关系的文献报道
IN	Event occurred after product introduced 使用产品后事件发生
EX	Alternative explanations for the event available 可能导致事件的其他解释
PL	Effect observed when patient receives placebo 患者服用安慰剂后的效果
TC	Toxic levels of product documented in blood or body fluids

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
	血液（或体液）内记录的产品毒性水平
DR	Dose response observed 观察到的剂量反应
SE	Similar events in past for this patient 患者即往有类似事件
OE	Occurrence of event was confirmed by objective evidence 客观证据证实事件发生
OT	Other 其他

7.12.3.23 PCR-23 Indirect exposure mechanism (ID) 01120

7.12.3.23 PCR-23 间接接触途径（ID）01120

Definition: The patient identified in the PID segment, who experienced the event, might have been exposed to the potential causal product via an intermediary, e.g., a child might be exposed to a product through the placenta or in breast milk, or a transfusion recipient might be exposed via a blood product. If this is the case, the mechanism of product transmission is identified in this field, using the valid values in *HL7 Table 0253 - Indirect exposure mechanism*. If this field is populated, the identity of the person through whom the product was transmitted is contained in NK1 and RXE segments which follow.

定义：出现事件的病人用 PID 段标识，其通过某媒介暴露于可能的诱发疾病的因素，如儿童可能通过胎盘或乳汁接触到某物质，或者通过血制品输血容器受到污染。这种情况下，本段指明传播的途径。有效值见 HL7 表 0253-间接接触途径。若事件发生流行，传染源的身份记录在本段之后的 NK1 和 RXE。

HL7 Table 0253 - Indirect exposure mechanism

HL7 表 0253-间接接触途径

Value 值	Description 说明
B	Breast milk 乳汁
P	Transplacental 胎盘
F	Father 父亲
X	Blood product 血制品
O	Other

Value 值	Description 说明
	其他

7.12.4 PSH - product summary header segment

7.12.4 PSH-产品摘要头

HL7 Attribute Table – PSH –Product Summary Header

HL7 归纳表-PSH-产品摘要头

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	60	ST	R			01233	Report Type 报告种类
2	60	ST	O			01297	Report Form Identifier 报告表识别符
3	26	TS	R			01235	Report Date 报告日期
4	26	TS	O			01236	Report Interval Start Date 报告开始日期
5	26	TS	O			01237	Report Interval End Date 报告结束日期
6	12	CQ	O			01238	Quantity Manufactured 生产量
7	12	CQ	O			01239	Quantity Distributed 销售量
8	1	ID	O		0329	01240	Quantity Distributed Method 计算销售量方法
9	600	FT	O			01241	Quantity Distributed Comment 评价销售量
10	12	CQ	O			01242	Quantity in Use 使用量
11	1	ID	O		0329	01243	Quantity in Use Method 使用量计算方法
12	600	FT	O			01244	Quantity in Use Comment 评价使用量
13	2	NM	O	Y/8		01245	Number of Product Experience Reports Filed by Facility 部门记录的产品经历报告数
14	2	NM	O	Y/8		01246	Number of Product Experience Reports Filed by Distributor 销售商记录的产品经历报告数

7.12.4.0 PSH field definitions

7.12.4.0 PSH 字段定义

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.12.4.1 PSH-1 Report type (ST) 01233

7.12.4.1 PSH-1 报告类型（ST）01233

Definition: This field contains the name, title, or other description of the report. Typically, the field will include the agency name (e.g., FDA), agency component if applicable (e.g., CDRH) and the report type (e.g., Medical Device Reporting Baseline Report).

定义：本字段包含报告的名字，题目及其他描述。典型的包括机构名称（如 FDA），部门名称（如 CDRH）和报告的类型（如医学设备基线报告）。

7.12.4.2 PSH-2 Report form identifier (ST) 01297

7.12.4.2 PSH-2 报告表识别符（ST）01297

Definition: This field contains the form descriptor which describes the report. Typically, the field will include the agency name (e.g., FDA), agency component if applicable (e.g., CDRH) and the form number (e.g., 3417).

定义：本字段包含描述报告的表格描述符。照例，本字段包括机构的名称（如 FDA），部门名称（如 CDRH）和表格号（如 3417）。

7.12.4.3 PSH-3 Report date (TS) 01235

7.12.4.3 PSH-3 报告日期（TS）01235

Definition: This field contains the date as assigned by the sender.

定义：本字段含发送者指定的日期。

7.12.4.4 PSH-4 Report interval start date (TS) 01236

7.12.4.4 PSH-4 报告开始日期（TS）01236

Definition: This field contains the date that marks the beginning of the time interval covered by the current report.

定义：本字段包含标志当前报告所覆盖时间段的开始时间。

7.12.4.5 PSH-5 Report interval end date (TS) 01237

7.12.4.5 PSH-5 报告结束日期（TS）01237

Definition: This field contains the date which marks the inclusive end of the time interval covered by the current report.

定义：本字段包含标志当前报告所覆盖时间段的结束时间。

7.12.4.6 PSH-6 Quantity manufactured (CQ) 01238

7.12.4.6 PSH-6 生产量（CQ）01238

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量 (NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符(ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字(ST)> & <备选编码
             系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field is used to send the number of units of the product manufactured during the reporting interval. The second component can be used to specify the units for the quantity.

定义：本字段传送报告期间生产的产品数量及单位信息。第二部分可用于指明计量单位。

7.12.4.7 PSH-7 Quantity distributed (CQ) 01239

7.12.4.7 PSH-7 销售量（CQ）01239

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量 (NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符(ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字(ST)> & <备选编码
             系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field is used to send the number of units of the product which was distributed during the reporting interval. The second component can be used to specify the units for the quantity.

定义：本字段发送报告期间销售的产品数量及单位信息。第二部分用于指明计量单位。

7.12.4.8 PSH-8 Quantity distributed method (ID) 01240

7.12.4.8 PSH-8 销售量计算方法（ID）01240

Definition: This field is used for measuring the quantity distributed. An explanation of the method used for estimation can be included in *PSH-9-quantity distributed comment.* Refer to *HL7 Table 0329 - Quantity method* for valid values.

定义：本字段用于记录销售量的计数。估计所用的方法的解释见 PSH-9-发送量评价。有效值参见 HL7 表 0329-计量方法。

HL7 Table 0329 - Quantity method

HL7 表 0329-计量方法

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
A	Actual count 实际计数
E	Estimated (see comment) 估计（见评价）

7.12.4.9 PSH-9 Quantity distributed comment (FT) 01241

7.12.4.9 PSH-9 销售量评价（FT）01241

Definition: This field is used for any explanatory text needed but in particular should provide a description of the estimation method used. If referring to the description used in a previous report, the comment should include the product identifier and data of that report.

定义：本字段记录了必要的说明文字，特别应给出所用估计方法的说明。若参考以前报告中所用的描述，评论中应含该报告的产品识别符和报告日期。

7.12.4.10 PSH-10 Quantity in use (CQ) 01242

7.12.4.10 PSH-10 使用量（CQ）01242

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量 (NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符(ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字(ST)> & <备选编码
             系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field is used to send the number of units of the product which were in use during the reporting interval. The second component can be used to specify the units for the quantity.

定义：本字段用于传送在报告期间使用的产品数量。第二部分用于指明计量单位。

7.12.4.11 PSH-11 Quantity in use method (ID) 01243

7.12.4.11 PSH-11 使用量计数方法（ID）01243

Definition: This field contains the method used for measuring the quantity in use. An explanation of the method used for estimation can be included in *PSH-12-quantity in use comment.* Refer to *HL7 Table 0329 - Quantity method* for valid values.

定义：本字段包含用于计量使用量的方法。估计所用方法的说明见 PSH-12-使用量评价。有效值参见 HL7 表 0329-计量方法。

7.12.4.12 PSH-12 Quantity in use comment (FT) 01244

7.12.4.12 PSH-12 使用量评价（FT）01244

Definition: This field can be used for any explanatory text needed but in particular should provide a description of the estimation method used. If referring to the description used in a previous report, the comment should include the product identifier and data of the report.

定义：本字段记录了必要的说明文字，特别应给出所用估计方法的说明。若参考以前报告中所用的描述，评论中应含该报告的产品识别符和报告日期。

7.12.4.13 PSH-13 Number of product experience reports filed by facility (NM) 01245

7.12.4.13 PSH-13 医院记录的产品经历报告数（NM）01245

Definition: The field contains the number of product experience reports filed by facility.

定义：本字段概含了医院记录的产品经历报告数。

7.12.4.14 PSH-14 Number of product experience reports filed by distributor (NM) 01246

7.12.4.14 PSH-14 销售商记录的产品经历报告数（NM）01246

Definition: This field contains the number of product experience reports filed by distributor.

定义：本字段概含了销售商记录的产品经历报告数。

7.12.5 PDC - product detail country segment

7.12.5 PDC-产品生产国详情

HL7 Attribute Table – PDC – Product Detail Country

HL7-归纳表-PDC-产品生产国详情

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	250	XON	R	Y		01247	Manufacturer/Distributor 生产商/销售商
2	250	CE	R			01248	Country 国家
3	60	ST	R			01249	Brand Name 商标名
4	60	ST	O			01250	Device Family Name 设备的科别名称
5	250	CE	O			01251	Generic Name 通用名
6	60	ST	O	Y		01252	Model Identifier 型号识别符
7	60	ST	O			01253	Catalogue Identifier

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
8	60	ST	O	Y		01254	类别识别符 Other Identifier 其他识别符
9	250	CE	O			01255	Product Code 产品代码
10	4	ID	O		0330	01256	Marketing Basis 销售根据
11	60	ST	O			01257	Marketing Approval ID 销售准字号
12	12	CQ	O			01258	Labeled Shelf Life 标注的有效期
13	12	CQ	O			01259	Expected Shelf Life 预期有效期
14	26	TS	O			01260	Date First Marketed 首次上市日期
15	26	TS	O			01261	Date Last Marketed 最后的销售日期

7.12.5.0 PDC field definitions

7.12.5.0 PDC 字段定义

7.12.5.1 PDC-1 Manufacturer/distributor (XON) 01247

7.12.5.1 生产商/销售商（XON）01247

```
Components:  <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (IS)> ^<ID Number (NM)> ^
             <check digit (NM)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^
             <assigning authority  (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility ID
             (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>

组成：<机构名称(ST)> ^ <机构名称类型代码(IS)> ^<ID 号 (NM)> ^ <核对位数(NM)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码
             (ID)> ^ <指定授权(HD)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构 ID (HD)> ^ <名称代码 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID
             type (ID)>

指定授权组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型(ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> * <universal ID
             type (ID)>

指定机构代码：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> * <通用 ID 类型(ID)>
```

Definition: This field contains the identity of the manufacturer/distributor.

定义：本字段包含生产商和销售商的身份。

7.12.5.2 PDC-2 Country (CE) 01248

7.12.3.2 PDC-2 国家（CE）01248

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
             (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>
```

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the country to which this product detail is relevant. ISO 3166 provides a list of country codes that may be used.

定义：本字段包含了与产品相关的国家。ISO3166 给出了可以使用的国家代码表。

7.12.5.3 PDC-3 Brand name (ST) 01249

7.12.5.3 PDC-3 商标名（ST）01249

Definition: This field contains the name under which the product is marketed by this manufacturer.

定义：本字段包含生产商销售产品的名称。

7.12.5.4 PDC-4 Device family name (ST) 01250

7.12.5.4 PDC-4 设备科别名称（ST）01250

Definition: This field contains the name used by the manufacturer to describe the family of products to which this product belongs.

定义：本字段包含生产商使用的，用于描述产品所属科别的名称。

7.12.5.5 PDC-5 Generic name (CE) 01251

7.12.3.5 PDC-5 通用名（CE）01251

Components<identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the name generically used to identify the product.

定义：本字段包含用于识别产品的通用名称。

7.12.5.6 PDC-6 Model identifier (ST) 01252

7.12.5.8 PCD-6 型号识别符（ST）01252

Definition: This field contains the manufacturer's model identifier for the product.

定义：本字段包含产品生产型号的识别符。

7.12.5.7 PDC-7 Catalogue identifier (ST) 01253

7.12.5.7 PDC-7 类别识别符（ST）01253

Definition: This field contains the manufacturer's catalogue identifier for the product.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：本字段包含产品的生产类别标识符。

7.12.5.8 PDC-8 Other identifier (ST) 01254

7.12.5.8 PDC-8 其他识别符（ST）01254

Definition: This field contains any other identifier used to for the product.

定义：本字段包含产品的其他识别符。

7.12.5.9 PDC-9 Product code (CE) 01255

7.12.5.9 PDC-9 产品代码（CE）01255

```
Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier
            (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<识别符(ST)> ^ <文字(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称(IS)> ^ <备选识别符(ST)> ^ <备选文字(ST)> ^ <备选编码系统名称
            (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains the product code from an external coding system such as that used by the CDRH at the FDA.

定义：本字段包含外部编码系统指定的产品代码。比如 FDA 的 CDRH 部门使用的编码系统。

7.12.5.10 PDC-10 Marketing basis (ID) 01256

7.12.3.10 PDC-10 销售根据（ID）01256

Definition: This field contains the basis for marketing approval. Refer to *HL7 Table 0330 - Marketing basis* for valid values.

定义：本字段包含了销售批准的根据。有效值参见 HL7 表 0330-销售根据。

HL7 Table 0330 - Marketing basis

HL7 表 0330-销售根据

Value 值	Description 说明
510K	510 (K)
510E	510 (K) exempt 510（K）免除
PMA	Premarketing authorization 售前批准
PRE	Preamendment 预先修正

Value 值	Description 说明
TXN	Transitional 过渡
522S	Post marketing study (522) 售后研究

7.12.5.11 PDC-11 Marketing approval ID (ST) 01257

7.12.5.11 PDC-11 销售批准 ID（ST）01257

Definition: This field contains the designation or description of the marketing basis.

定义：本字段包括指定或描述销售根据。

7.12.5.12 PDC-12 Labeled shelf life (CQ) 01258

7.12.5.12 PDC-12 标注的有效期（CQ）01258

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量 (NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符(ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字(ST)> & <备选编码
             系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains the shelf life of the product as labeled. This will usually be in months or years. If there is no shelf life indicated in the product labeling, this field will be empty.

定义：本字段包括产品上标注的有效期，通常以月或年计数，如果产品标签中未标注有效期，这部分就是空的。

7.12.5.13 PDC-13 Expected shelf life (CQ) 01259

7.12.3.13 PDC-13 预期有效期 （CQ）01259

```
Components:  <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

组成：<数量 (NM)> ^ <单位(CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> &
             <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding
             system (IS)>

单位组成：<识别符(ST)> & <文字 (ST)> & <编码系统名称 (IS)> & <备选识别符 (ST)> & <备选文字(ST)> & <备选编码
             系统名称 (IS)>
```

Definition: This field contains the shelf life of the product expected by the manufacturer. This will usually be in months or years.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：本字段包括生产商希望产品达到的有效期，通常以月或年计数。

7.12.5.14 PDC-14 Date first marketed (TS) 01260

7.12.5.14 PDC-14 首次上市时间（TS）01260

Definition: This field contains the date the product was first marketed in the country.

定义：本字段包括产品在国内首次销售日期。

7.12.5.15 PDC-15 Date last marketed (TS) 01261

7.12.5.15 PDC-15 最后销售日期（TS）01261

Definition: This field contains the date the product was last marketed in the country. This field will be omitted if the product is still being marketed.

定义：本字段包括产品在过内最后一次销售的时间，若产品仍在销售，这部分省略。

7.12.6 FAC - facility segment

7.12.6 FAC-部门

HL7 Attribute Table – FAC – Facility

HL7 归纳表-FAC-部门

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	20	EI	R			01262	Facility ID-FAC 部门 ID-FAC
2	1	ID	O		0331	01263	Facility Type 部门种类
3	250	XAD	R	Y		01264	Facility Address 部门地址
4	250	XTN	R			01265	Facility Telecommunication 部门通信方式
5	250	XCN	O	Y		01266	Contact Person 联系人
6	60	ST	O	Y		01267	Contact Title 联系人职务
7	250	XAD	O	Y		01166	Contact Address 联系地址
8	250	XTN	O	Y		01269	Contact Telecommunication 联系通信方式
9	250	XCN	R	Y		01270	Signature Authority 授权签名
10	60	ST	O			01271	Signature Authority Title 授权签名人的职务
11	250	XAD	O	Y		01272	Signature Authority Address

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME 名称
12	250	XTN	O			01273	授权签名人的地址 Signature Authority Telecommunication 授权签名人的联系方式

7.12.6.0 FAC field definitions

7.12.6.0 FAC 字段定义

7.12.6.1 FAC-1 Facility ID-FAC (EI) 01262

7.12.6.1 FAC-1 部门 ID-FAC（EI）01262

```
Components:  <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID
             type (ID)>

组成：<实体识别符(ST)> ^ <名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 种类 (ID)>
```

Definition: This field contains the facility identifier.

定义：本字段包括部门的识别符。

7.12.6.2 FAC-2 Facility type (ID) 01263

7.12.6.2 FAC-2 部门种类（ID）01263

Definition: This field contains the type of facility. Refer to *HL7 Table 0331 - Facility type* for valid values.

定义：本字段包括部门的种类。有效值参见 HL7 表 0331-部门种类。

HL7 Table 0331 - Facility type

HL7 表 0331-部门种类

Value 值	Description 说明
U	User 用户
M	Manufacturer 生产商
D	Distributor 销售商
A	Agent for a foreign manufacturer 国外制造代理

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.12.6.3 FAC-3 Facility address (XAD) 01264

7.12.6.3 部门地址（XAD）01264

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据． <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field contains the facility's address.

定义：本字段包括部门的地址。

7.12.6.4 FAC-4 Facility telecommunication (XTN) 01265

7.12.6.4 FAC-4 部门通讯方式（XTN）01265

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文字] ^ <电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码(NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ 电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号(NM)> ^ <文字(ST)>

Definition: This field contains the facility's telecommunication information.

定义：本字段包括部门的通信方式信息。

7.12.6.5 FAC-5 Contact person (XCN) 01266

7.12.6.5 FAC-5 联系人（XCN）01266

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ <识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围(DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the primary contact person's name.

定义：本字段包括组要联系人的姓名。

7.12.6.6 FAC-6 Contact title (ST) 01267

7.12.6.6 FAC-6 联系人职务（ST）01267

Definition: This field contains the primary contact person's title.

定义：本字段包括主要联系人的职务。

7.12.6.7 FAC-7 Contact address (XAD) 01166

7.12.6.7 FAC-7 联系地址（XAD）01166

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据． <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field contains the primary contact person's address.

定义：本字段包括主要联系人的地址。

7.12.6.8 FAC-8 Contact telecommunication (XTN) 01269

7.12.6.8 FAC-8 联系通讯方式（XTN）01269

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文字] ^ <电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码(NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ 电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号(NM)> ^ <文字(ST)>

Definition: This field contains the primary contact person's telecommunication information.

定义：本字段包含了主要联系人的联系方式信息。

7.12.6.9 FAC-9 Signature authority (XCN) 01270

7.12.6.9 FAC-9 授权签名（XCN）01270

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

组成：2.3 以上版本，替代 CN 型数据。<ID 号(ST)> ^ <姓(FN)> ^ <名(ST)> ^ <中间或另一个名或者其首字母 (ST)> ^ < 后缀(如 JR 或 III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (如,DR) (ST)> ^ <学位(如,MD) (IS)> ^ <来源表(IS)> ^ <指定权限(HD)> ^ <名称种类代码 (ID)> ^ <识别符核对位数 (ST)> ^ <识别核对位数所用的系统代码(ID)> ^ < 识别符种类代码(IS)> ^ <指定机构(HD)> ^ <名称代码(ID)> ^ <名称前后关系 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ < 名称集顺序号 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定权限组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定机构组成：<名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the individual with signature authority or who is responsible for the report.

定义：本字段包含授权签名人或报告负责人的姓名。

7.12.6.10 FAC-10 Signature authority title (ST) 01271

7.12.6.10 FAC-10 授权签名人职务 （ST）01271

Definition: This field contains the title of the individual with signature authority or who is responsible for this report.

定义：本字段包含授权签名人或报告负责人的职务。

7.12.6.11 FAC-11 Signature authority address (XAD) 01272

7.12.6.11 FAC-11 授权签名人的地址（XAD）01272

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：2.3 及以后版本，，取代 AD 型数据。 <街名(SAD)> ^ <其他名称(ST)> ^ <城市(ST)> ^ <州或省(ST)> ^ <邮政编码(ST)> ^ <国别(ID)> ^ < 地址类型(ID)> ^ <其他地理名称(ST)> ^ <国家/区代码(IS)> ^ <人口普查区域(IS)> ^ <地址代码 (ID)> ^ 地址有效范围(DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address of the individual with signature authority or who is responsible for this report.

定义：本字段包括授权签名人或报告负责人的地址。

7.12.6.12 FAC-12 Signature authority telecommunication (XTN) 01273

7.12.6.12 FAC-12 授权签名人通讯方式 （XTN）01273

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文字] ^ <电信代码(ID)> ^ <电信设备类型(ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码(NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ 电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机号(NM)> ^ <文字(ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telecommunication information of the individual with signature authority of who is responsible for this report.

定义：本字段包括授权签名人或报告负责人的通讯方式。

7.13 PRODUCT EXPERIENCE – EXAMPLES OF USE

7.13 产品经历-应用实例

```
MSH|^~&|SAP||RAP||200006051512||PEX^P07|...<cr>

EVN|...<cr>

PID|1||""|A^A^A||19230616|F|||||||||||||||Y|...<cr>
```

Note: This section probably needs to have its own definition of the PID. PID-3 is a required field in chapter 3, but in the context of this section probably shouldn't be required. I also removed PID-23, Birthplace (19950710). A date is not a birthplace.

注：此部分可能需要有本部分对 PID 的定义。PID-3 为第三章要求的字段，但在本节的上下文中不需要，也不用 PID-23，出生地（19950710）。日期不是出生地。

```
PES|Eli Lilly and Company||Lilly Corporate Center^^Indianapolis^IN^46285||
    GB95070448A|0|||19950704|19950710|10D|...<cr>

PEO||^Awaiting results of autopsy|19950704||||^^^^^GB||S|N|D~H~O||Patient
    admitted via casualty with increased shortness of breath and left sided
    chest pain on 04 JUL 95 for assessment.~11-JUL-95 Patient admitted 09-
    JUL-95 at 11:30 PM with an 18 hour history of diarrhoea followed by
    collapse. On admission, patient was exhausted and dehydrated. She had a
    rash on both breasts and abdomen. Patient found to have deteriorating
    renal function. Patient commenced IV fluid, however patient was found
    dead on 10-JUL-95 morning. Query vomited and aspirated. Post mortem
    requested. Events possibly related to study drug.|...<cr>

PCR|xxxxx^Wonder Drug 1^ATC|N|^antineoplastic|||||||^NON SMALL CELL LUNG
    CANCER|...<cr>

RXE|1^^^19950629^19950710|xxxxx^Wonder Drug
    1^ATC|1||TAB|||||||||||||||M1|3||||NON SMALL CELL LUNG CANCER|...<cr>

RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

Note: The message structure for the PEX does not allow repeating RXE/RXR groups within a PCR group. This is probably a mistake in the message definition table for the PEX messages.

注：PEX 的信息结构不允许在 PCR 组内重复 RXE/RXR。也许是 PEX 信息定义表的错误。

```
PRB|AD|19950704|705^DYSPNEA^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950710|20143^DEATH^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950704|18330^CHEST PAIN^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950709|21197^DIARRHEA^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950709|6432^SYNCOPE^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950709|4966^DEHYDRATION^MEDR|...<cr>

PRB|AD|19950709|20544^KIDNEY FUNCTION ABNORMAL^MEDR|...<cr>

OBX|1|NM|804-5^¹EUKOCYTES^LN||2300|10*3/ml|||||F|19940704|...<cr>

OBX|2|NM|770-8^NEUTROPHILS/100 LEUKOCYTES^LN||1.9|%|||||F|19950704|...<cr>

OBX|3|NM|6299-2^UREA NITROGEN^LN||22.3|mg%|||||F|19950709|...<cr>

OBX|4|NM|2160-0^CREATININE^LN||247|mmole|||||F|19950709|...<cr>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
NTE|||Additional details must be obtained from the affiliate in order to
    assess causality. A three day alert phone call was made to the FDA on 12-
    JUL-95|...<cr>
```

7.14 WAVEFORM

7.14 波形

HL7 support for waveform data is intended to provide access to waveform data in a variety of situations. Needs include remote access to waveform data, research, and input to clinical decision making, as well as obtaining snippets of waveform data to complete waveform data sets. In some cases, predominantly in research oriented environments, a physician may want to manually interpret, scale the raw data, and/or apply alternative algorithms to the raw data values. In these environments, the review of waveform data includes the processing of the raw data. The HL7 waveform data capabilities allow for these applications, including data collection information such as skew between channels, in-band with the waveform.

HL7 对波形数据的支持是提供多种情况下对波形数据的使用，包括远程使用波形数据，研究、临床上决策的输入，还可获得波形数据片段，完成波形数据集。某些情况下，以环境为主要研究对象时。一位医生可以想要手工解释，量化原始数据，和/或用替换算法处理原始数据。这些时候，对波形数据的检查包括了对原始数据的处理。HL7 波形数据能够实现这些应用，包括数据收集信息，例如，波段内通路与波形之间的偏度。

Waveform observations, like other results, can be transmitted in solicited mode (in response to a query) or in unsolicited mode - see Section 7.15.1, “W01 - waveform result, unsolicited transmission of requested information,” for discussion. In either mode of transmission the timing information, channel definition, annotations, and digital time series data in the waveform recording are treated as individual “observations” within a result “battery.” For a given “battery,” each of the result fragments is transmitted in a separate OBX segment, where the Observation ID suffix for the OBX is used to identify the result fragment. To reduce ambiguity, an explicit framework for defining the structure of waveform result messages is provided. The elements of that framework include the following:

波形观察，象其他结果一样，能以请求模式播送（对询问的反应）或以非请求模式-参见 7.4.1 节，“W01-波形结果，需求信息的非请求模式传播”。两种模式中，传送波形记录中同步信息，通道定义，注解及数字时间序列数据时，均以一个结果“综合检查”的单个“观察”进行处理。对一个给定的“综合检查”，每一个结果段以单个 OBX 段传送，其中 OBX 的记录 ID 后缀用于标识结果段。为了减少歧义，给出定义波形结果信息的定义框架解释。框架的基本元素包括下列：

- Waveform specific data types which enable transmission of channel definition and waveform data
- 特定波形数据类型，允许通道定义和波形数据传送
- Waveform specific Observation ID suffixes (OBX-3-observation identifier) which uniquely identify the category of waveform result in a given OBX segment
- 特定波形观察 ID 后缀（OBX-3-观察识别符），唯一标注某 OBX 段的波形结果种类
- Fixed rules for combining OBX segments of each category in the waveform response messages
- 固定的 规则，规定在波形回应信息中组合各类的 OBX 段
- Explicit definition of which OBX fields may be populated for each category of waveform result

- 详尽定义，给出 OBX 字段在波形结果各类中普遍使用
- Unique trigger events which identify result messages which contain batteries of waveform result OBX segments
- 独特的触发事件，其识别出包含波形结果 OBX 段综合检查结果的结果信息

7.14.1 Waveform result data types

7.14.1 波形结果数据类型

Three waveform specific data types have been defined to enable transmission of waveform results.

给出三类特定的波形数据类型的定义，保证波形结果的传送。

7.14.1.1 NA - numeric array

7.14.1.1 NA-数列

```
<value1> ^ <value2> ^ <value3> ^ <value4> ^ ...

<值 1> ^ <值 2> ^ <值 3> ^ <值 4> ^ ...
```

Definition: This data type is used to represent a series (array) of numeric values, each one having a data type of NM. A field of this type may contain a one-dimensional array (vector or row) of numbers. Also, by allowing the field to repeat, a two-dimensional array (table) of numbers may be transmitted using this format, with each row of the table represented as one repetition of the field. Arrays which have one or more values not present may be transmitted using this data type. "Not present" values are represented as two adjacent component delimiters. If the absent values occur at the end of a row, the trailing component delimiters may be omitted. If an entire row of a table has no values, no component delimiters are necessary (in this case, there will be two adjacent repetition delimiters). The maximum number of values in one repetition of an NA format field is determined by the maximum field length.

定义：此数据类型用于表示一列数值，每一个均为 NM 型数据。这类数据的每一字段包含一维数据列（向量或行），另外，允许字段重复时，二维的数列（表）也可用此形式传送，表中每一行用重复的一个字段表示。传送有一个或多个不存在的值的数列时，也可用这种数据类型。不存在的数值用两个相邻的分界符表示。若缺失值在行尾，则尾部分界符可以省略。假设表中整个一行无值，则不需分界符。（此时，用两个相邻的重复的分界符）。NA 格式字段一个重复中的值的最大数由字段长度的最大值确定。

Examples:

例：

```
|125^34^-22^-234^569^442^-212^6|                vector of 8 numbers
                                                 8 个数的矢量
|1.2^-3.5^5.2~2.0^3.1^-6.2~3.5^7.8^-1.3|        3 x 3 array of numbers
                                                 3 x 3 数列
|^2^3^4~5^^^8~9^10~~17^18^19^20|                5 x 4 array of numbers with
5 x 4 数列，在（1,1), (2,2), (2,3), (3,3),(3,4), (4,1), (4,2), (4,3),和 (4,4)无值
                                                 the values in positions
                                                 1,1), (2,2), (2,3), (3,3),
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

(3,4), (4,1), (4,2), (4,3),
and (4,4) not present

7.14.1.2 MA - multiplexed array

7.14.1.2 MA-多重数列

```
<sample 1 from channel 1>^<sample 1 from channel 2>^<sample 1 from channel 3> ...~

<通道 1 标本 1>^<通道 2 标本 1>^<通道 3 标本 1> ...~

<sample 2 from channel 1>^<sample 2 from channel 2>^<sample 2 from channel 3> ...~

<通道 1 标本 2>^<通道 2 标本 2>^<通道 3 标本 2> ...~

 ...
```

Definition: This data type is used to represent channel-multiplexed waveform data, (e.g., the digitized values from an analog-to-digital converter or other digital data source). Each value is of type NM, and represents a time sample from a channel. This segment may contain data from one or more channels. The waveform data is in channel-multiplexed format (that is, the values for all channels for the first time sample are transmitted, then the values for the next time sample, and so on until the requisite number of time samples have been transmitted). Time samples are separated by repeat delimiters (~), and channels within a sample are separated by component delimiters (^). The time between samples (the sampling interval) is the reciprocal of the digitization frequency as specified using the CD data type.

定义：此类数据用于表示多重通道的波形数据（如模拟数字转换器或其他数字来源的数值）。数值均为 NM，表示通道的一个时间抽样。本段包括一个或多个通道的数据，波形数据用多重通道格式（即，首先传送所有通道的第一时间标本，然后再传送所有通道的第二时间标本，等等，直到所要的时间标本都已传送完）。时间标本用重复号（~）分开，在一个标本内的通道哟感分界符（^）分隔，标本之间的时间（抽样间隔）为数字频率的倒数，使用 CD 型数据。

Examples:

例

```
|0^0^0~1^1^1~2^2^2~3^3^3~4^4^4~5^5^5|3 channels (identical), 5 time-samples
                                      3 个通道（相同），5 个时间抽样
|0~1~2~3~4~5~6~7~8~9~10|                    1 channel, 11 time-samples
                                            1 个通道，11 个时间样本
```

7.14.1.3 CD - Channel definition

7.14.1.3 CD-通道定义

```
Components:  <channel identifier (CM)> ^ <waveform source (CM)> ^ <channel sensitivity/units (CM)>
             ^ <channel calibration parameters (CM)> ^ <channel sampling frequency (NM)> ^
             <minimum/maximum data values (CM)>

组成：<通道识别符(CM)> ^ <波形来源 (CM)> ^ <通道灵敏度/单位 (CM)> ^ <通道测量参数 (CM)> ^ <通道抽样频率
             (NM)> ^ <最小/最大数值(CM)>

Subcomponents of channel identifier:  <channel number (NM)> & <channel name (ST)>

通道识别符组成：<通道号(NM)> & <通道名称 (ST)>

Subcomponents of waveform source:  <Source name 1 (ST)> & <Source name 2 (ST)>
```

```
波形来源：<来源名称 1 (ST)> & <来源名称 2 (ST)>

Subcomponents of channel sensitivity/units:  <channel sensitivity (NM)> & < unit of measure
             identifier (ST)> & < unit of Measure Description (ST)> & < unit of Measure Coding
             System (IS)> & <alternate unit of measure identifier (ST)> & <alternate unit of
             Measure Description (ST)> & <alternate unit of Measure Coding System (IS)>

通道灵敏度/单位组成：<通道灵敏度 (NM)> & <测量单位识别符 (ST)> & <测量单位描述 (ST)> & <测量单位编码系统 (IS)>
             & <备选测量单位识别符 (ST)> & <备选测量单位描述 (ST)> & <备选测量单位编码系统 (IS)>

Subcomponents of channel calibration parameters:  < channel calibration sensitivity correction
             factor (NM)> & < channel calibration baseline (NM)> & < channel calibration time skew
             (NM)>

通道测量参数组成：< 通道测量灵敏度校正因子 (NM)> & <通道测量基线 (NM)> & < 通道测量时间偏度 (NM)>

Subcomponents of minimum/maximum data values:  < minimum data value  (NM)> & <maximum data value
             (NM)>

最小/最大数值组成：< 最小数值 (NM)> & <最大数值 (NM)>
```

Definition: This data type is used for labeling of digital waveform data. It defines a recording channel which is associated with one of the values in each time sample of waveform data. Each channel has a number (which generally defines its position in a multichannel display) and an optional name or label (also used in displays). One or two named waveform sources may also be associated with a channel (providing for the use of differential amplifiers with two inputs). The other components of the channel definition data type are optional. The individual components are defined as follows:

定义：本数据类型用于标记数字波形资料。其定义了一个记录通道， 该通道与波形资料每个时间标本值关联。每个通道有一个数（通常在多通道定义其位置）和任一名称或标签（也用在多通道中）。一两个命名了的波形来源也可以与通道联系（提供了用两个输入使用不同的放大器）。通道定义数据类型的其他部分为可选项，每一部分的定义见下：

7.14.1.3.1 Channel identifier (CM)

7.14.1.3.1 通道识别符（CM）

```
Subcomponents:  <channel number (NM)> & <channel name (ST)>

组成：<通道号 (NM)> & <通道名称 (ST)>
```

Definition: Two subcomponents separated by subcomponent delimiters (&) which identify the channel, consisting of a channel number (required, maximum 4 characters, data type NM)and a channel name (optional, maximum 17 characters, data type ST).

定义：两部分用分界符（&）分开，表示通道由通道号（必选项，最多 4 个字符，NM 型数据）和通道名（可选项，最多 17 个字符，ST 型数据）组成。

7.14.1.3.2 Channel number (NM)

7.14.1.3.2 通道号（NM）

The channel number identifies the recording channel associated with a specified value in a time sample of data. It generally defines its position in a multichannel display.

通道号表示时间样本的数据中与特定值相关联的记录通道。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.14.1.3.3 Channel name (ST)

7.14.1.3.3 通道名称（ST）

Definition: The channel name is a text string used as a label in waveform data displays. If this name is not present, the channel label displayed is <source1>-<source2>, where <source1> and <source2> are the names of the two waveform sources connected to this channel, or, if only one waveform sources <source1> is specified, the channel label displayed when the channel name is not given is <source1>.

定义：通道名为文本字符，在波形数据中用作标签。若此名不存在，通道标签记为<来源 1>-<来源 2>，其中<来源 1>，<来源 2>是与通道有关的两个波形提供者的名称，或者若仅指定了一个波形来源<来源 1>，此时又无通道名，通道标签记为<来源 1>。

7.14.1.4 Waveform source (CM)

7.14.1.4 波形来源（CM）

```
Subcomponents:  <Source name 1 (ST)> & <Source name 2 (ST)>

组成：<来源名 1 (ST)> & <来源名 2 (ST)>
```

Definition: Identifies the source of the waveform connected to the channel. Two names (each maximum of 8 characters, data type ST) separated by a subcomponent delimiter (&) may be specified if it is necessary to individually identify the two inputs for a waveform. Only one name need be specified if the channel is connected to a single input. For example, in EKG recordings typically only one name is used (such as I or II); in electroencephalography, two names are typically used, one for each input of the differential amplifier (such as F3 and C3). *(NOTE: Although the SIG voted to make waveform source a coded entry, this is not syntactically possible. We do not have a sub-sub-component delimiter available to separate the sub-fields of the proposed coded entry. Therefore, waveform source remains a string data type.).*

定义：表示与通道有关的波形提供者。如有必要分别标明波形的两个输出，可以用分界符（&）分隔开两个特定的名称（每一名称最多 8 个字符，ST 型数据）。若通道仅与一个输出相关，就只需指定一个名称。例如，典型的 EKG 记录，仅用一个名字（如 I 或 II）。对脑电图，通常用两个名字，每一个对应一个不同的放大器（如 F3 和 C3）。（注：尽管 SIG 投票表决将波形提供者作为编码的条目，从语法上讲是不可能的，没有相应的分界符分隔提出的编码项，因此，波形提供者仍用字符型数据。）

7.14.1.4.1 Source name 1 (ST)

7.14.1.4.1 来源名 1（ST）

Definition: Identifies the first input for the waveform source.

定义：表明波形提供者的第一个输入者。

7.14.1.4.2 Source name 2 (ST)

7.14.1.4.2 来源名 2（ST）

Definition: Identifies the second input for the waveform source.

定义：表明波形提供者的第二个输入者。

7.14.1.5 Channel sensitivity and units (CM)

7.14.1.5 通道灵敏度和单位（CM）

```
Subcomponents:  <channel sensitivity (NM)> & < unit of measure identifier (ST)> & < unit of
                Measure Description (ST)> & < unit of Measure Coding System (IS)> & <alternate unit
                of measure identifier (ST)> & <alternate unit of Measure Description (ST)> &
                <alternate unit of Measure Coding System (IS)>

组成：<通道灵敏度 (NM)> & <测量单位识别符 (ST)> & <测量单位描述 (ST)> & <测量单位编码系统 (IS)> & <备选测量单
                位识别符 (ST)> & <备选测量单位描述 (ST)> & <备选测量单位编码系统 (IS)>
```

Definition: This CM data type defines the channel sensitivity (gain) and the units in which it is measured. This component consists of up to seven subcomponents, separated from each other by subcomponent delimiters (&). The first subcomponent specifies the sensitivity, while the remaining six subcomponents are used to specify the units of the sensitivity, using a format similar to the components of the coded entry (CE) data type. The subcomponents of the channel sensitivity and units are as follows:

定义：CM 型数据规定了通道灵敏度（增大）及测量单位。本部分由 7 个小组分组成，每部分之间用分界符（&）隔开。第一部分指明灵敏度，其余六个部分用于指明灵敏度的单位，使用与编码项（CE）型数据组成相似的格式。通道灵敏度和单位的组成见下：

7.14.1.5.1 Channel sensitivity (NM)

7.14.1.5.1 通道灵敏度（NM）

Defines the nominal value (maximum 20 characters, data type NM) that corresponds to one unit in the waveform data, that is, the effective resolution of the least significant bit of the ADC, and the polarity of the channel. The sensitivity incorporates both the amplifier gain and the actual ADC resolution. It does not, however, relate to the vertical scaling of a waveform display (it is, for example, a measure of voltage, not voltage per unit distance). For channels recording potential differences between two electrodes using a differential amplifier, a positive sensitivity indicates that a number in the waveform data which is greater than the channel baseline represents a potential at the first electrode which is more positive than that at the second electrode. A negative sensitivity indicates that a number in the waveform data which is greater than the channel baseline corresponds to a potential at the first electrode which is more negative than that at the second electrode.

定义：指波形数据中与一个单位相对应的名词性值（最多 20 个字符，NM 型数据），即，ADC 最不重要位的有效分辨和通道倾向。灵敏度合并了放大器增大和 ADC 分辨两方面，但与波形的垂直刻度无关。（如，指电压值，而不是每单位长度的电压）。对于使用不同的放大器记录两个电极之间差异的通道，正灵敏度表明波形数据中大于通道基线的数，表示第一个电极的电位大于第二电极的电位，第一个电极电位更正。负灵敏度表示波形数据中大于通道基线的数，相对应的第一个电极的电位比第二个电极的电位更负。

7.14.1.5.2 Unit of measure identifier (ST)

7.14.1.5.2 度量单位名（ST）

Definition: A units designation (for example, uv, mv, v, pal, or mm(hg). Codes from the ISO+ extension of the standard SI single case unit abbreviations are presented as Figure 7-6, 7-7, and 7-8 in Section NNNN, the ANSI+ U.S. customary unit abbreviations, a superset of the ANSI standard which appears in Figure 7-9.

定义：单位名称（如，UV，mv，pal 或 mm（hg））。代码采用标准 SI 单位缩写的 ISO+，见 NNNN 节表 7-6，7-7，7-8，ANSI+美国常用单位缩写，表 7-9ANSI 标准超集。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.14.1.5.3 Unit of measure description (ST)

7.14.1.5.3 测量单位描述（ST）

Definition: The full text name of the unit of measure identifier (for example, microvolt, millivolt, volt, pascal or millimeters of mercury) from a designated system of units.

定义：根据单位命名系统，规定的度量单位的完整名称（比如微伏，伏，帕斯卡或毫米汞柱）。

7.14.1.5.4 Unit of measure coding system (IS)

7.14.1.5.4 度量单位编码系统（IS）

Definition: The designated system of units. Refer to *User-defined table 0396 – Coding System* for suggested values.

定义：单位的命名系统。参考值见自定义表 0396-编码系统。

7.14.1.5.5 Alternate unit of measure identifier (ST)

7.14.1.5.5 备选度量单位识别符（ST）

Definition: An alternate units designation (for example, uv, mv, v, pal, or mm(hg) . Codes from the ISO+ extension of the standard SI single case unit abbreviations are presented as Figure 7-6, 7-7, and 7-8 in Section 7.4.2.6.2, the ANSI+ U.S. customary unit abbreviations, a superset of the ANSI standard which appears in Figure 7-9.

定义：另一个单位名称（如，UV，mv，pal 或 mm（hg））。代码采用标准 SI 单位缩写的 ISO+，见 NNNN 节表 7-6，7-7，7-8，ANSI+美国常用单位缩写，表 7-9ANSI 标准超集。）

7.14.1.5.6 Alternate unit of measure description (ST)

7.14.1.5.6 备选度量单位描述（ST）

Definition: The full text name of the alternate unit of measure identifier (for example, microvolt, millivolt, volt, pascal or millimeters of mercury) from a designated system of units.

定义：根据单位命名系统，规定的度量单位的另一个完整名称（比如微伏，伏，帕斯卡或毫米汞柱）。

7.14.1.5.7 Alternate unit of measure coding system (IS)

7.14.1.5.7 备选度量单位编码系统（IS）

Definition: The alternate designated system of units. Refer to *User-defined table 0396 – Coding System* for suggested values.

定义：另一个单位的命名系统。参考值见自定义表 0396-编码系统。

7.14.1.6 Channel calibration parameters (CM)

7.14.1.6 通道测量参数（CM）

```
Subcomponents:  < channel calibration sensitivity correction factor (NM)> & < channel calibration
             baseline (NM)> & < channel calibration time skew (NM)>

组成：< 通道测量灵敏度校正因子 (NM)> & <通道测量基线 (NM)> & < 通道测量时间偏度 (NM)
```

Definition: This component consists of three optional subcomponents (each a maximum of 20 characters, data type NM), separated from each other by subcomponent delimiters (&), which define corrections to channel sensitivity, baseline, and channel time skew which may be derived from a calibration procedure. The three subcomponents are as follows:

定义：本部分由三个小部分组成，这三个部分为可选项（每一部分最多 20 个字符，为 NM 型数据），相互之间用分界符（&）隔开，分别表示校正由测量过程产生的通道灵敏度，基线和通道时间骗差，三部分分述如下：

7.14.1.6.1 Channel calibration sensitivity correction factor (NM)

7.14.1.6.1 通道测量灵敏度校正因子（NM）

Definition: Defines a correction factor for channel sensitivity which may be derived from the last calibration procedure performed. The actual channel sensitivity is the nominal channel sensitivity given in the previous component multiplied by the unitless correction factor.

定义：定义可能由最后完成测量产生的通道灵敏度的校正因子。真实的通道灵敏度为前面部分的通道灵敏度乘以无单位的校正因子。

7.14.1.6.2 Channel calibration baseline (NM)

7.14.1.6.2 通道测量基线（NM）

Definition: Defines the actual channel baseline (the data value which corresponds to a nominal input signal of zero). The actual baseline may differ from the ideal because of a dc offset in the amplifier connected to the ADC. The actual baseline values for all channels (which need not be integers) may be determined at the time of calibration as the average digitized values obtained when a zero input signal is connected to each channel.

定义：定义实际的通道基线（与名义形式输入的信号最低点相对应的数值）。由于与 ADC 有关的放大器的 dc 偏差，实际基线与理想基线并不相同。所有通道的实际基线值（不一定为整数）是测量时得到的，取在最低点输入信号与通道联系时得到值的平均值。

7.14.1.6.3 Channel calibration time skew (NM)

7.14.1.6.3 通道测量时间偏差（NM）

Definition: Defines the time difference between the nominal sampling (digitization) time (which would be the same for all channels) and the actual sampling time of the channel, in seconds (or fractions thereof). This value will differ from zero when all channels in the montage are not sampled simultaneously, as occurs in systems which sample successive channels at regular time intervals. This value may be determined from a calibration procedure in which an identical time-varying signal is applied to all channels and interchannel time differences are estimated, or more commonly it may be taken from the manufacturer's specifications for the digitizing system used. For example, for a system which samples successive channels at regular time intervals t, the time skew of channel number n would be $(n-1)t$. The actual time of sampling (digitization) of sample number m of channel number n in such a system would be $R + (m-1)/f + (n-1)t$, where R is the reference time at the start of the epoch and f is the channel sampling frequency ($t < 1/f$).

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

定义：指名义抽样（数字化）时间（所有的通道应都一样）与通道实际的抽样时间的差异，用秒计（或其分数）在一组中所有通道不是同时被抽时，值是不为零的，如以相同的时间间隔按顺序依次抽取通道。该值由测量方法决定，可以是所有的通道用时间相隔相同的信号，估计通道内时间差异，或者更普遍的做法是根据生产商对所用数字系统的解释，例如，某系统连续抽取通道，以相同的时间间隔 t，那么抽取 n 个通道的时间偏差应为*(n-1)t*。在此系统中，几个通道，抽取 m 个的实际抽样时间应为 *R + (m-1)/f + (n-1)t*，其中 R 指信号一开始出现的参照时间，f 指通道抽样频率(*t < 1/f*)。

7.14.1.7 Channel sampling frequency (NM)

7.14.1.7 通道抽样频率（NM）.

Definition: Defines the sampling frequency in hertz of the channel, that is, the reciprocal of the time in seconds between successive samples (maximum 20 characters, data type NM). Note that this is the frequency of transmitted data, which may or may not be the actual frequency at which the data was acquired by an analog-to-digital converter or other digital data source (i.e. the data transmitted may be subsampled, or interpolated, from the originally acquired data.)

定义：指通道的抽样频率，以赫兹计，即为两次连续抽样之间所用时间（以秒计）的倒数（最多 20 个字符，NM 型数据）。注意这是传送数据的频率，可能是，也可能不是模拟数字转换器或其他数字提供者所要的实际频率。（即传送的数据可能是由所要的原始数据经过再抽样或内推加工而得）

7.14.1.8 Minimum and maximum data values (CM)

7.14.1.8 最小和最大值（CM）

Subcomponents: < minimum data value (NM)> & <maximum data value (NM)>

组成：< 最小值(NM)> & <最大值(NM)>

Definition: Defines the minimum and maximum data values which can occur in this channel in the digital waveform data, that is, the range of the ADC (each maximum of 20 characters, data type NM), and also specifies whether or not nonintegral data values may occur in this channel in the waveform data. If the minimum and maximum values are both integers (or not present), only integral data values may be used in this channel. If either the minimum or the maximum value contains a decimal point, then nonintegral as well as integral data values may be used in this channel. The minimum and maximum data values are separated by a component delimiter (&).

定义：是定义数字波形资料中道中可能出现的最小值和最大值，即 ADC 的范围（最多 20 个字符，NM 型数据），也说明是否在波形资料中该通道出现非整的数值，假设最小值和最大值均为整数（或不存在），该通道仅用整数值。若不论是最小值还是最大值都含小数点，就要用非整数和整数。最小值与最大值之间用&分隔。

7.14.1.8.1 Minimum data value (NM)

7.14.1.8.1 最小值（NM）

Definition: Defines the minimum data value that can occur in this channel in the digital waveform data, and also specifies whether or not nonintegral data values may occur in this channel in the waveform data.

定义：指数字型波形资料中通道出现的最小值，也说明是否非整数值出现在波形数据中。

For an *n*-bit signed ADC, the nominal baseline $B = 0$, and the minimum (L) and maximum (H) values may be calculated as follows:

对有符号的 n 位 ADC，名义基线 B=0，最小值（L）和最大值（H）的计算见下：

$$L = -2^{n-1}$$

$$H = 2^{n-1} - 1$$

For an unsigned *n*-bit ADC, the minimum value $L = 0$, and the nominal baseline value (B) and maximum value (H) may be calculated from the formulas,

对无符号的 n 位 ADC，最小值 L=0，名义基线值（B）和最大值（H）可以下公式计算：

$$B = 2^{n-1}$$

$$H = 2^{n} - 1$$

The actual signal amplitude A (for differentially amplified potential measurements, the potential at electrode number one minus that at electrode number two) may be calculated from the value D (range L to H) in the waveform data using the actual baseline value B and the nominal sensitivity S and actual sensitivity correction factor C by the formula,

信号的实际振幅 A（对不同的扩大位能测量，等于电极 1 的位能减电极 2 的位能）可以由波形数据中 D 值（L 与 H 的极差）计算得到，与基线值 B，名义灵敏度 S 和实际灵敏度校正值 C 一起应用下公式计算

$$A = SC(D-B)$$

7.14.1.8.2 Maximum data value (NM)

7.14.1.8.2 最大值（NM）

Definition: Defines the maximum data value that can occur in this channel in the digital waveform data, and also specifies whether or not nonintegral data values may occur in this channel in the waveform data.

定义：指数字型波形资料中通道出现的最大值，也说明是否非整数值出现在波形数据中。

For an *n*-bit signed ADC, the nominal baseline $B = 0$, and the minimum (L) and maximum (H) values may be calculated as follows:

对有符号的 n 位 ADC，名义基线 B=0，最小值（L）和最大值（H）的计算见下：

$$L = -2^{n-1}$$

$$H = 2^{n-1} - 1$$

For an unsigned *n*-bit ADC, the minimum value $L = 0$, and the nominal baseline value (B) and maximum value (H) may be calculated from the formulas,

对无符号的 n 位 ADC，最小值 L=0，名义基线值（B）和最大值（H）可以下公式计算：

$$B = 2^{n-1}$$

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

$$H = 2^n - 1$$

The actual signal amplitude *A* (for differentially amplified potential measurements, the potential at electrode number one minus that at electrode number two) may be calculated from the value *D* (range *L* to *H*) in the waveform data using the actual baseline value *B* and the nominal sensitivity *S* and actual sensitivity correction factor *C* by the formula,

信号的实际振幅 A（对不同的扩大位能测量，等于电极 1 的位能减电极 2 的位能）可以由波形数据中 D 值（L 与 H 的极差）计算得到，与基线值 B，名义灵敏度 S 和实际灵敏度校正值 C 一起应用下公式计算

$$A = SC(D-B)$$

7.14.2 Specific observation ID suffixes

7.14.2 特定观察 ID 后缀

Each waveform channel in a recording contains timing, channel definition and digital time series data. The category of waveform result transmitted in a given OBX segment is determined by the Observation ID Suffix contained in *OBX-3-observation identifier*. Four suffixes are provided for the different categories of waveform result:

记录的每个波形通道包含定时，通道说明和数字时间序列资料。给定 OBX 段传送的波形结果种类由观察 ID 后缀决定，后缀见 OBX-3-观察识别符。有四个后缀用在波形结果不同的类：

Observation 观察	Suffi 后缀	Data Type 数据类型
Timing Information 定时信息	TIM	TS
Channel Definition 通道说明	CHN	CD
Waveform Data 波形数据	WAV	NA or MA
Waveform Annotation 波形注解	ANO	CE

The Observation Sub-ID is used to associate the TIM, CHN, and subsequent WAV, and ANO category result segments for a given channel or channels in a waveform response message.

下一级观察 ID 用于某通道或波形回应信息通道的 TIM，CHN 和 WAV，ANO 类结果段。

7.14.2.1 Timing information (TIM)

7.14.2.1 定时信息（TIM）

Definition: The TIM category OBX result segment establishes the date and time of the first data point in a given Observation Sub-ID grouping of waveform channels. If there is a gap in the time sequence of waveform data, this should be indicated by the transmission of a new TIM category result segment prior to subsequent WAV category result segments with the same Observation Sub-ID. The data type is TS.

定义：OBX 结果段的 TIM 型数据规定某波形通道观察 ID 组第一数据时刻的日期和时间。若在波形资料传送的时间序列存在间断，应传送一新的 TIM 类的结果段，此段放在有相同观察 ID 的 WAV 类结果之前。用 TS 型数据。

7.14.2.2 Channel definition data (CHN)

7.14.2.2 通道说明（CHN）

Definition: The CHN category OBX result segment defines recording channels for digitally sampled time-series waveforms. Subsequent WAV category result segments carry the actual waveform samples. Each CHN category result segment defines one or more channels; the *OBX-5-Observation Value* field may repeat to define additional channels. Each instance or repetition is formatted as a CD data type.

定义：OBX 结果的 CHN 类数据说明了记录计数抽取的时间序列波形通道。随后的 WAV 类结果记录了实际的波形样本。一个 CHN 类结果定义一个或多个通道，定义额外的通道可以重复 OBX-5-观察值字段。每一个 CHN 段采用 CD 型数据。

Each channel has a number (which generally defines its position in a multichannel display) and an optional name or label (also used in displays). One or two named waveform sources may also be associated with a channel (providing for the use of differential amplifiers with two inputs). A channel also has an associated sensitivity, calibration parameters (sensitivity correction factor, baseline, and time skew), sampling frequency, and minimum and maximum values. The sampling frequency refers to the number of samples per unit time for the data reported in the subsequent WAV category result segments.

每个通道有一个数（通常在多通道定义其位置）和任一名称或标签（也用在多通道中）。一两个命名了的波形来源也可以与通道联系（提供了用两个输入使用不同的放大器）。通道也有相关灵敏度，测量参数（灵敏度校正因子，基线和时间偏差），抽样频率，以及最小值和最大值。抽样频率指单位时间内抽取的 WAV 结果中观察资料的样本数量。

When multiple channels are defined within a single CHN category result segment, if the channel sensitivity/units (third component), sensitivity correction factor (first subcomponent of component 4), baseline (second subcomponent), time skew (third subcomponent), sampling frequency (fifth component), minimum data value (first subcomponent of component 6), or maximum data value (second subcomponent) is not present in any repetition of the *OBX-5-observation value* field, the value given in the last repetition in which the item *was* present may used by the receiver system. This is referred to as a “sticky default.” For example, if all channels have the same sensitivity, sensitivity correction factor/baseline/time skew, sampling frequency, and minimum/maximum data values, these may be specified for the first channel but omitted in all subsequent channel definitions in the same CHN category result segment, thus reducing the length of the segment. If the sensitivity correction factor, baseline, or time skew is not present in the first channel being defined, values of 1, 0, and 0 (respectively) may be used. No other default values are assumed for components which are not present.

在一个 CHN 结果中定义多个通道时，若任一重复的 OBX-5-观察值段没有通道灵敏度/单位（第三部分），灵敏度校正因子（第四部分的第一段），基线（第四部分的第二段），时间偏差（第四部分的第三段），抽样频率（第四部分的第五段），最小值（第六部分的第一段）或最大值（第六部分的第二段），则有以上内容的最后一个重复项中的值，接收系统可以使用。这称为“粘性缺省”。比如，若所有通道的灵敏度，灵敏度校正因子/基线/时间偏差，抽样频率，以及最小值/最大值都相同，可以只在第一通道中标明，在相同 CHN 结果的随后通道中省略，这样减小了记录的长度。若第一通道中未定义灵敏度校正因子，基线或时间偏差，可以分别用 1，0，0 表示，不可以使用其他缺省值代替没有的组分。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.14.2.3 Waveform digital data (WAV)

7.14.2.3 数字型波形资料

Definition: The WAV category OBX result segment is used to transmit the actual waveform data (the time-series digitized values from an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) or other source of sampled digital data). WAV category result segments are associated with their corresponding channel definitions (CHN category OBX result segment) via the Observation Sub-ID. The number of channels defined in the CHN category result segment specifies the number of channels of multiplexed data contained in the WAV category result segments associated with it. For example, if a CHN category result segment contains only a single channel definition, then each WAV category result segment with the same Observation Sub-ID contains only one channel of data. However, if a CHN category result segment contains three channel definitions then each WAV category result segment with the same Observation Sub-ID must contain three channels of data. A given set of waveform data for all channels and at multiple successive times may be transmitted in a single WAV category result segment (provided that the length of the observation value field does not exceed the maximum defined field length for OBX segments, 65536), or in multiple successive WAV category result segments, possibly with interspersed result segments of other types (for example, containing annotations, or comments).

定义：OBX 结果中 WAV 用于传送实际的波形数据（模拟数字转换器（ADC）或其他抽样数据来源的时间序列数值）。WAV 结果段与相应的通道通过记录 ID 相联系。CHN 中指定的通道号说明与其相关的 WAV 中多重数据通道号。例如，若 CHN 结果段仅有一个通道，那么相同观察 ID 的 WAV 结果段就只有一个通道的数据。但是，假设 CHN 结果段有三个通道，那么相同观察 ID 的 WAV 结果段必须包含三个通道的数据。所有通道和多个连续时间的波形数据组可以以一个 WAV 结果段传送（假设观察值字段的长度未超过 OBX 规定的最大长度 65536）或者以多个连续的 WAV 段传送，可以与其他类型的结果段一起传送（如注解或注释）。

The data type of the WAV category result segment can be NA (Numeric Array) or MA (Multiplexed Array). Using the NA data type, the data values are formatted in "channel-block", or "unmultiplexed" format. The digital samples for each channel are separated using component delimiters, and successive channels are separated using the repeat delimiter. Using the MA data type, the data values are formatted in "channel multiplexed" format, i.e., the values for the first time sample (all channels) are transmitted first, then the values for the second time sample (all channels) are transmitted, and so on until all samples have been transmitted. The digital samples for each channel are separated by the component delimiter, and successive samples are separated by the repeat delimiter. Channel multiplexed format can only be used if all of the multiplexed channels have the same effective sampling frequency.

WAV 的数据类型可以是 NA（数列）或 MA（多重数列）。用 NA 型数据，数值采用"通道区段"或"非多重"格式。每一通道的数字标本用分界符分隔，连续通道用重复分界符隔开。用 MA 型数据，数值采用多重通道格式，即是所有通道第一时间抽取的标本首先传送，其次传送的为所有通道第二时间抽取的标本，等等直到所有标本都已传输完毕。每个通道的标本用分界符分隔，连续通道用重复分界符隔开，仅有在所有的多重通道具有相同有效的抽样频率时才可使用多重通道格式。

7.14.2.4 Waveform annotation (ANO)

7.14.2.4 波形注解（ANO）

Definition: The ANO category OBX segment is used to transmit waveform annotations (coded entry associated with a given point in time during the waveform recording). The ANO category result segments are referenced to their corresponding channel definitions (CHN category OBX result segment) via the Observation Sub-ID. The number of channels defined in the CHN category result segment specifies the number of channels of annotation contained in any ANO category result segments associated with it. For example, if a CHN category result segment contains only a single channel definition, then any ANO

category result segments with the same Observation Sub-ID will contain only one annotation coded entry. However, if a CHN category result segment contains three channel definitions then any ANO category result segments with the same Observation Sub-ID must contain three separate annotation coded entries.

定义：OBX 段中的 ANO 用于传送波形注解（在波形记录过程中与某时间点相关的编码记录）。ANO 通过观察 ID 号与相应的通道说明（OBX 段中的 CHN）联系。CHN 指定的通道号说明与之相关的 ANO 中注解通道号。比如，CHN 仅有一个通道说明，那么任何相同 ID 号的 ANO 段都只有一个注解编码记录。但是，假设 CHN 包含三个通道说明，那么任何相同 ID 号的 ANO 段都应包含三个独立的注解编码记录。

The data type of the ANO category result segment is CE. The annotation coded entries for successive channels are separated using the repeat delimiter. Adjacent repeat delimiters are used when there is no annotation coded entry for a channel in a multichannel result segment. Refer to *User defined Table 0317 - Annotations* for suggested values.

ANO 采用的数据类型为 CE。连续通道的注解编码记录用重复分界符隔开。在多通道结果中通道没有注解编码记录时，使用毗连的重复分界符。参考值见自定义表 0317-注解。

User-defined Table 0317 - Annotations

自定义表 0317-注解

Value	Description
9900	Pace spike 速度测试信号
9901	SAS marker SAS 指示
9902	Sense marker 方向指示
9903	Beat marker 节律指示
9904	etc. 等等

7.15 WAVEFORM – TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

7.15 波形-触发事件和信息定义

Response messages containing waveform results are identified by the trigger event provided in the message header segment (MSH-09, second component of message type). Separate trigger events have been defined to differentiate the solicited and unsolicited modes of transmission.

含波形结果的回应信息，由信息头中的触发事件标注（MSH-09，信息种类，第二部分）定义不同的触发事件以区别请求模式和非请求模式的传送。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

7.15.1 W01 - waveform result, unsolicited transmission of requested information

7.15.1 W01-波形结果，要查询结果的非请求模式

The waveform response unsolicited trigger event identifies ORU messages used to transmit waveform data which are results of an ordered test or series of observations. The W01 trigger event may also be used to identify ORU messages sent as the eventual response to a QRY message specifying a deferred mode query for waveform results/observations with record-oriented format (similar to the deferred response display mode DSR message type described in Chapter 2). One or more ORU messages with the W01 trigger event may result from this type of QRY message.

波形回应非请求触发事件标明 ORU 信息，用于传送作为要求的检查或一系列观察结果的波形资料。用 W01 触发事件识别作为对 QRY 信息最终反应的 ORU 信息，指定了延期模式查询以记录为主的波形结果/观察。（与第二章延期反应显示模式 DSR 型信息类似）。与 W01 触发事件有关的一个或多个 ORU 信息导致 QRY 类信息产生。

7.15.2 W02 - waveform result, response to query

7.15.2 W02-波形结果，对查询的回应

The W02 trigger event identifies QRF messages which are a response to a QRY message specifying an immediate mode query for waveform results/observations with record-oriented format.

W02 触发事件表明了对 QRY 信息作出回应的 QRF 信息，指出瞬时模式查询以记录为主的波形结果/观察。

7.16 WAVEFORM – SEGMENT DEFINITIONS

7.16 波形-段定义

7.16.1 Combining rules for waveform OBX segments

7.16.1 波形 OBX 段综合规则

A waveform result “battery” may contain one or more channels of digital waveform data. The Observation Sub-ID is used to logically associate the TIM, CHN and WAV category OBX segments which pertain to a given set of channels in the result “battery.” Each Sub-ID group must contain at least one TIM, one CHN and one WAV category segment and at least one of the TIM category result segments must precede the first WAV category result segment in that group.

波形结果组可能有一个或多个数字波形资料通道。观察 ID 号用于将 OBX 段的 TIM，CHN 和 WAV 类信息从逻辑上联系在一起，此 OBX 段与结果中某通道组有关。每一 ID 组必含至少一个 TIM，一个 CHN 和一个 WAV 信息，至少一个 TIM 信息必须在其所有组中位于第一个 WAV 信息之前。

7.16.2 Restrictions on valuation of OBX segment fields

7.16.2 OBX 段评估的限制

The result category for a given OBX segment determines how specific fields in that segment are valued. The following tables indicate the use of the OBX segment for waveform components. The data types, lengths, optionality, and repeat values listed do not replace the basic definition of the OBX segment in section 7.4.2.

OBX 的结果信息类型决定了该结果中特定字段如何评估。下表表示 OBX 波形组成段的使用。表中列出的数据类型长度，选择性以及重复值并不能取代 7.4.2 节中 OBX 段的基本定义。

The OPT/X column can take the values of R = Required, O = Optional, or X = Ignored and not valued. **OBX Fields marked with an X should not be valued in Waveform response messages of specified Suffix type.** Valuation of the fields must match the value provided in the associated wave category OBX segments, i.e., OBX with the same sub-ID must share the same result status.

OPT/X 列可以采用值 R = 要求, O = 可选, 或 X = 忽略 和不用值。用 X 标示的 OBX 字段在特定后缀的波形回应信息中应无值。字段的评估必须与相应 OBX 波类型的值匹配，即相同 ID 的 OBX 应有相同的结果。

7.16.3 OBX segment - TIM category

7.16.3 OBX 段-TIM

When using the OBX for the TIM category, *OBX-2* should be valued to TS. Consequently, *OBX-5* should have a length of 26 given the format of the TS data type. Note the expectations on which fields are required as well as the fields that should not be valued.

OBX 用于 TIM 时，OBX-2 应用 TS 值，因此，OBX-5 的 TS 型数据格式应有 26 字符的长度。注意需要字段的期望值以及应该无值的字段

HL7 Attribute Table - OBX - TIM Category

HL7 归纳表-OBX-TIM 型

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	4	SI	O			00569	Set ID - OBX ID 集-OBX
2	2	ID	R		0125	00570	Value Type 值的类型
3	250	CE	R			00571	Observation Identifier 观察识别符
4	20	ST	R			00572	Observation Sub-ID 观察 ID
5	26	TS	R			00573	Observation Value 观察值
6	250	CE	X			00574	Units 单位
7	60	ST	X			00575	References Range 参考值范围
8	5	ID	X		0078	00576	Abnormal Flags 异常标记
9	5	NM	X	Y/5		00577	Probability 概率

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
10	2	ID	X		0080	00578	Nature of Abnormal Test 异常检查特点
11	1	ID	R		0085	00579	Observation Result Status 观察结果状态
12	26	TS	X			00580	Date Last Observation Normal Values 最后一次观察到正常值的日期
13	20	ST	X			00581	User Defined Access Checks 自定义通路核对
14	26	TS	X			00582	Date/Time of the Observation 观察日期/时间
15	250	CE	X			00583	Producer's ID 生产者 ID
16	250	CN	X			00584	Responsible Observer 责任观察人
17	250	CE	X	Y		00936	Observation Method 观察方法
18	22	EI	O	Y		01479	Equipment Instance Identifier 设备状态
19	26	TS	O			01480	Date/Time of the Analysis 分析日期/时间

7.16.4 OBX segment - CHN category

7.16.4 OBX 段-CHN

When using the OBX for the CHN category, *OBX-2* should be valued to CD. Consequently, *OBX-5* could have a length of up to 65536 given the format of the CD data type. Note the expectations on which fields are required as well as the fields that should not be valued.

当 OBX 用于 CHN 时，OBX-2 用 CD 值，因此，OBX-5 的 CD 型数据最多到 65536 个字符长度，注意需要字段的期望值和应无值的字段。

HL7 Attribute Table - OBX - CHN Category

HL7 归纳表-OBX-CHN

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	4	SI	O			00569	Set ID - OBX ID 集-OBX
2	2	ID	R		0125	00570	Value Type 值的类型
3	250	CE	R			00571	Observation Identifier 观察识别符
4	20	ST	R			00572	Observation Sub-ID 观察 ID
5	65536	CD	R			00573	Observation Value]观察值
6	250	CE	X			00574	Units 单位

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
7	60	ST	X			00575	References Range 参考值范围
8	5	ID	X		0078	00576	Abnormal Flags 异常标志
9	5	NM	X	Y/5		00577	Probability 概率
10	2	ID	X		0080	00578	Nature of Abnormal Test 异常检查的特点
11	1	ID	R		0085	00579	Observation Result Status 观察结果状态
12	26	TS	X			00580	Date Last Observation Normal Values 最后一次观察到正常值的日期
13	20	ST	X			00581	User Defined Access Checks 自定义通道核查
14	26	TS	X			00582	Date/Time of the Observation 观察日期/时间
15	250	CE	X			00583	Producer's ID 生产者 ID
16	250	CN	X			00584	Responsible Observer 责任观察者
17	250	CE	X	Y		00936	Observation Method 观察方法
18	22	EI	O	Y		01479	Equipment Instance Identifier 设备状态
19	26	TS	O			01480	Date/Time of the Analysis 分析日期/时间

Note: The length of the observation value field is variable, depending upon number of channels defined.

注：观察值段的长度是可变的，由定义的通道数决定。

7.16.5 OBX segment - WAV category

7.16.5 OBX 段-WAV

When using the OBX for the WAV category, *OBX-2* can be valued as either NM or MA. Consequently, *OBX-5* could have a length of up to 65536 given the format of the data types. Note the expectations on which fields are required as well as the fields that should not be valued.

OBX 用于 WAV 时，OBX-2 用 NM 或 MA 值，因此，OBX-5 的数据类型最多到 65536 个字符长度，注意需要字段的期望值和应无值的字段。

HL7 Attribute Table - OBX - WAV Category

HL7 归纳表-OBX-WAV

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	4	SI	O			00569	Set ID - OBX ID 集-OBX
2	2	ID	R		0125	00570	Value Type

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
							值的类型
3	250	CE	R			00571	Observation Identifier 观察识别符
4	20	ST	R			00572	Observation Sub-ID 观察 ID
5	65536	NA or MA	C			00573	Observation Value 观察值
6	250	CE	X			00574	Units 单位
7	60	ST	X			00575	References Range 参考值范围
8	5	ID	O		0078	00576	Abnormal Flags 异常标志
9	5	NM	X	Y/5		00577	Probability 概率
10	2	ID	X		0080	00578	Nature of Abnormal Test 异常检查的特点
11	1	ID	R		0085	00579	Observation Result Status 观察结果状态
12	26	TS	X			00580	Date Last Observation Normal Values 最后一次观察到正常值的日期
13	20	ST	X			00581	User Defined Access Checks 自定义的通道核查
14	26	TS	X			00582	Date/Time of the Observation 观察日期/时间
15	250	CE	X			00583	Producer's ID 生产者 ID
16	250	CN	O			00584	Responsible Observer 责任观察人
17	250	CE	X			00936	Observation Method 观察方法
18	22	EI	O	Y		01479	Equipment Instance Identifier 设备状态
19	26	TS	O			01480	Date/Time of the Analysis 分析日期/时间

Notes:

1. The length of the observation value field is variable, depending upon number of channels and number of data points sampled.

1. 注：观察值段的长度是可变的，由定义的通道数和抽样点数决定。

2. Fields 8, 11 and 16 apply exclusively to the set of data points in the OBX. They do not map to a particular data point or channel.

2. 字段 8，11，16 仅用于 OBX 中数据集，不用于特定的数据或通道。

7.16.6 OBX segment – ANO category

7.16.6 OBX 段-ANO

When using the OBX for the ANO category, *OBX-2* should be valued to CE. Consequently, *OBX-5* could have a length of up the 65536 given the format of the data types. Note the expectations on which fields are required as well as the fields that should not be valued.

OBX 用于 ANO 时，OBX-2 用 CE 型值，因此，OBX-5 的数据类型最多到 65536 个字符长度，注意需要字段的期望值和应无值的字段。

HL7 Attribute Table - OBX - ANO Category

HL7 归纳表-OBX-ANO

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME 名称
1	4	SI	O			00569	Set ID - OBX ID 集-OBX
2	2	ID	R		0125	00570	Value Type 值的类型
3	250	CE	R			00571	Observation Identifier 观察识别符
4	20	ST	R			00572	Observation Sub-ID 观察 ID
5	250	CE	C			00573	Observation Value 观察值
6	250	CE	X			00574	Units 单位
7	60	ST	X			00575	References Range 参考值范围
8	5	ID	O	Y/5	0078	00576	Abnormal Flags 异常标志
9	5	NM	X			00577	Probability 概率
10	2	ID	X		0080	00578	Nature of Abnormal Test 异常检查的特点
11	1	ID	R		0085	00579	Observation Result Status 观察结果状态
12	26	TS	X			00580	Date Last Observation Normal Values 最后一次观察到正常值的日期
13	20	ST	X			00581	User Defined Access Checks 自定义通道核查
14	26	TS	O			00582	Date/Time of the Observation 观察日期/时间
15	250	CE	X			00583	Producer's ID 生产者 ID
16	250	CN	O			00584	Responsible Observer 责任观察人
17	250	CE	X	Y		00936	Observation Method 观察方法
18	22	EI	O	Y		01479	Equipment Instance Identifier 设备状态
19	26	TS	O			01480	Date/Time of the Analysis 分析日期/时间

Note: The length of the observation value field is variable, depending upon number of channels defined.

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

注：观察值字段的长度是可变的，由通道数决定。

7.17 WAVEFORM – EXAMPLES OF USE

7.17 波形-应用实例

This section gives four example messages of type ORU (unsolicited) that each contain a three-channel waveform recording, with the same waveform in each channel. These examples contain data for one patient. In these example message transmissions, **<cr>** indicates an ASCII carriage return character (ASCII 13).

本节举了四个 ORU 类型（非请求）的例子，每个例子包括三个通道的波形记录，每个通道的波形相同。所有的例子中所引用的数据均为一个病人的，例中**<cr>**表示 ASCII carriage 返回字符（ASCII13）。

The following is a detailed explanation of each of the segments contained in the example messages:

下面给出了例子中每一段的详细解释。

Message Header (MSH) Segment - This specifies the delimiters (**|^~\&**), sending application (**SVL,** meaning Sunnyville Laboratory), receiving application (**SVC**, meaning Sunnyville Clinic), date and time of transmission (March 24, 1990 at 10:12:15), message type (**ORU**) and trigger event (**W01**), a message control ID that identifies this message uniquely among all messages transmitted by this sender (**19264**), processing ID (**P**, meaning production), and specification version ID (**2.3**).

信息头（MSH）-指明分界符（**|^~\&**），传送申请方（**SVL,** 即 Sunnyville 实验室），接收申请方（**SVC,** 即 Sunnyville 诊所）。传送日期和时间（1990 .3. 24, 10:12:15），信息种类（ORU）及其触发事件（W01）。在发送者传送的所有信息中识别所要的唯一信息的信息控制 ID 号（19264），进展 ID 号（P，即生产）和版本 ID 号（2.3）。

Patient ID (PID) Segment - This contains a sequence number (**1**), external and internal patient IDs (both **4567890**), and a patient name (**Mr. John Q Doe, Jr**).

病人 ID 号（PID）-包括序列号（1），院外和院内病人 ID 号（均为 4567890），病人姓名（**Mr. John Q Doe, Jr**）。

Order (OBR) Segment - This contains a sequence number (**1**), placer order number (**5678**) and placer ID (**SVC**, meaning Sunnyville Clinic), filler order number (**1234**) and filler ID (**SVL**, meaning Sunnyville Laboratory), and test/observation ID (**5**, using a local coding system that is known to the intended receiver, meaning a three-channel waveform recording).

医嘱（OBR）-包括序列号（1），下医嘱的顺序号（5678）和下医嘱者 ID 号（**SVC,** 即 Sunnyville 诊所），执行者顺序号（1234）和执行者 ID（**SVL,** 即 Sunnyville 实验室）和检查/观察 ID 号（5.使用预期接收者知道的局部编码系统，意思为三通道波形记录）

CHN Category Result (OBX) Segments - Using a value type of **CD** (channel definition), these define each of the three data channels by number and specify a label (waveform source) for each. The channel sensitivity (**0.5 mV**), sampling frequency (**200**), and minimum and maximum data values (**-2048** to **2047**) are specified for each channel in examples 1 and 2 and 4. In example 3, these are specified only for channel 1, but apply by default to all subsequent channels. No baseline or calibration parameters are specified, so defaults are used for all channels.

CHN 结果（OBX）-运用 CD 型值（通道说明），用数字指明三个数据通道，为每个通道指定标签（波形来源）。通道敏感度（0.5mV），抽样频率（200），最小值和最大值（-2048 到 2047）。例 3 中仅指定了通道 1，但用缺省方式用于随后的通道，未指定基线或测量参数，因此所有的通道这两项均用缺省值。

TIM Category Result (OBX) Segments - Using the data type TS (time stamp), these define the start of the waveform data at a time 525 ms past 8:12:37 on March 24, 1990.

TIM 结果（OBX）-使用 TS 型数据（时间标记），指明波形数据开始于 1990.3.24，8：12：37 过 525ms

WAV Category Result (OBX) Segments - The data may be transmitted in either "channel-block" (unmultiplexed) format using the NA data type, or in "channel-multiplexed" format using the MA data type. The three examples demonstrate different ways of transmitting 3 waveform channels, with 25 samples from each waveform channel. Note that in these examples, each waveform channel is identical.

WAV 结果（OBX）-用 NA 型数据格式传送“通道区段”数据或用 MA 型数据格式传送“多重通道”数据，三个例子给出了传送 3 个波形通道的不同方法，每个波形通道抽取 25 个样本。注意这些例子每个波形通道都相同。

ANO Category Result (OBX) Segments - Annotation segments with a single channel definition contain a single annotation string. Annotation segments with multiple channel definitions contain a separate annotation string for each defined channel - successive annotation strings are separated from each other by the repeat delimiter. In the following examples, channel 1 has been annotated at a time 565 ms past 8:12:37 on March 24, 1990; channel 3 has been annotated at a time 605 ms past 8:12:37 on March 24, 1990.

ANO 结果（OBX）-带一个通道说明的注解段含一个注解字符。有多个通道说明的注解段每个通道有一个注解字符。-连续的注解字符用重复分界符相互隔开。下面的例子中，通道 1 在 1990.3.24，8:12:37 过 565ms 作了注解，通道 3 于 1990.3.24，8:12:37 过 605ms 作了注解。

7.17.1 Example 1: "channel-block" format, using three separate sets of TIM, CHN, WAV and category OBX segments:

7.16.1 例 1：“通道区段”格式，使用三个独立的 TIM，CHN，WAV 和 OBX 组

```
MSH|^~\&|SVL||SVC||19900324101215||ORU^W01|...<cr>
PID|1||4567890||Doe^John^Q^Jr^Mr|...<cr>
OBR|1|5678^SVC|1234^SVL|5^three-channel waveform recording^99SVL|...<cr>
OBX|1|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|1|1^ONE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|1|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|1|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-
    7^-8||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|^Channel passing through
    maxima||||||F|||19900324081237.565|...<cr>
OBX|5|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|2|2^TWO^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|2|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|7|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|2|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-
    7^-8||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|8|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|3|3^THREE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|3|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|3|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-
    6^-7^-8||||||F|...<cr>
```


Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

```
OBX|11|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|3|^Channel passing through
    zero||||||F|||19900324081237.605|...<cr>

...
```

7.17.2 Example 2: “channel-block” format, using a single set of TIM, CHN, WAV and category OBX segments, with multiple channels within the one WAV category result segment:

7.16.2 例 2 “通道区段”格式，用一组 TIM，CHN，WAV 和 OBX 段，一个 WAV 结果段有多个通道

```
MSH|^~\&|SVL||SVC||19900324101215||ORU^W01|...<cr>

PID|1||4567890||Doe^John^Q^Jr^Mr|...<cr>

OBR|1|5678^SVC|1234^SVL|5^three-channel waveform recording^99SVL|...<cr>

OBX|1|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|1|1^ONE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047~2^TWO^0.5&mv^^200^-
    2048&2047~3^THREE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>

OBX|2|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|1|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>

OBX|3|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|1|

0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-7^-8~

0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-7^-8~

0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-7^-8||||||F|...<cr>

OBX|4|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|^Channel passing through
    maxima||||||F|||19900324081237.565|...<cr>

OBX|5|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|~~^Channel passing through
    zero||||||F|||19900324081237.605|...<cr>

Note: This is an illegal construct per the message construction rules from
    chapter 1: the repetition separator is used only if more than one
    occurrence is transmitted.  There is only one occurrence being sent here.

注：按第一章的信息结构规定，本信息构成是不合规定的：因为假设有一个以上的事件传送时，才可以使
    用重复分隔号。在此仅有一个事件传送。

...
```

7.17.3 Example 3: “channel-multiplexed” format, with multiple channels within the one WAV category result segment:

7.16.3 例 3：“多重通道”格式，一个 WAV 结果段中有多个通道

```
MSH|^~\&|SVL||SVC||19900324101215||ORU^W01|...<cr>

PID|1||4567890||Doe^John^Q^Jr^Mr|...<cr>

OBR|1|5678^SVC|1234^SVL|5^three-channel waveform recording^99SVL|...<cr>

OBX|1|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|1|1^ONE^0.5&mv^^200^-
    2048&2047~2^TWO~3^THREE|||||F|...<cr>

OBX|2|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|1|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>

OBX|3|MA|5&WAV^^99SVL|1|0^0^0~1^1^1~2^2^2~3^3^3~4^4^4~5^5^5~6^6^6~7^7^7~8^8^8
    ~7^7^7~6^6^6~5^5^5~4^4^4~3^3^3~2^2^2~1^1^1~0^0^0~-1^-1^-1~-2^-2^-2~-3^-
    3^-3~-4^-4^-4~-5^-5^-5~-6^-6^-6~-7^-7^-7~-8^-8^-8||||||F|...<cr>

OBX|4|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|^Channel passing through
    maxima||||||F|||19900324081237.565|...<cr>

OBX|5|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|~~^Channel passing through
    zero||||||F|||19900324081237.605|...<cr>

Note: This is an illegal construct per the message construction rules from
    chapter 1: “the repetition separator is used only if more than one
    occurrence is transmitted.”  There is only one occurrence being sent here.

注：按第一章的信息结构规定，本信息构成是不合规定的：因为假设有一个以上的事件传送时，才可以使
    用重复分隔号。在此仅有一个事件传送。

...
```

7.17.4 Example 4: “channel-block” format, using three separate sets of TIM, CHN, WAV and category OBX segments with a break in waveform data used to pinpoint waveform annotations for channels one and three:

7.16.4 例 4 ： “通道区”格式，用三组分开的 TIM，CHN，WAV 和 OBX 段，在波形数据中有间断，用于对通道 1 和 3 详细解释波形注解。

```
MSH|^~\&|SVL||SVC||19900324101215||ORU^W01|...<cr>
PID|1||4567890||Doe^John^Q^Jr^Mr|...<cr>
OBR|1|5678^SVC|1234^SVL|5^three-channel waveform recording^99SVL|...<cr>
OBX|1|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|1|1^ONE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|2|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|1|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|3|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|1|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|4|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|1|^Channel passing through
    maxima||||||F|||19900324081237.565|...<cr>
OBX|5|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|1|7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-7^-
    8||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|6|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|2|2^TWO^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|7|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|2|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|8|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|2|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0^-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-
    7^-8||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|9|CD|5&CHN^^99SVL|3|3^THREE^0.5&mv^^200^-2048&2047||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|10|TS|5&TIM^^99SVL|3|19900324081237.525||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|11|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|3|0^1^2^3^4^5^6^7^8^7^6^5^4^3^2^1^0||||||F|...<cr>
OBX|12|CE|5&ANO^^99SVL|3|^Channel passing through
    zero||||||F|||19900324081237.605|...<cr>
OBX|13|NA|5&WAV^^99SVL|3|-1^-2^-3^-4^-5^-6^-7^-8||||||F|...<cr>
...
```

7.18 TABLES LISTINGS

7.17 列表

7.18.1 User defined table 0396 – Coding system

7.17.1 自定义表 0396-编码系统

Referenced in 7.1.5 Coding Schemes

参考 7.1.5 编码方案

User-defined Table 0396 – Coding system

自定义表 0396-编码系统

Value 取值	Description 描述	Comment / Source 说明/来源	Category 类别
99zzz or L	Local general code (where z is an	Locally defined codes for purpose of sender or receiver. Local codes can be identified by L (for backward compatibility) or	General code

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

	alphanumeric character) 地方一般编码（在此的 Z 为数值字符	99zzz (where z is an alphanumeric character). 地方为了发送与接受而定义的编码，地方的编码可以是 L（向第版本兼容）或者为 99zzz（在此的 z 为数值字符）	一般编码
ACR	American College of Radiology finding codes 美国放射医学学院发现的编码	Index for Radiological Diagnosis Revised, 3rd Edition 1986, American College of Radiology, Reston, VA. 表示放射诊断修改版，1986 年第三版，美国放射医学学院， 地址为：Index for Radiological Diagnosis Revised, 3rd Edition 1986, American College of Radiology, Reston, VA。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ART	WHO Adverse Reaction Terms WHO 对有副反应的药物条款	WHO Collaborating Centre for International Drug Monitoring, Box 26, S-751 03, Uppsala, Sweden. WHO 国际药物监督合作中心， 地址为：WHO Collaborating Centre for International Drug Monitoring, Box 26, S-751 03, Uppsala, Sweden.	Drug code 药物编码
AS4	ASTM E1238/ E1467 Universal 全球的 ASTM E1238/ E1467	American Society for Testing & Materials and CPT4 (see Appendix X1 of Specification E1238 and Appendix X2 of Specification E1467). 美国检测，材料及 CPT4 协会（见附录 X1—E1238 详细说明，以及附录 X2—E1467 详细说明	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
AS4E	AS4 Neurophysiology Codes AS4 神经生理学编码	ASTM's diagnostic codes and test result coding/grading systems for clinical neurophysiology. See ASTM Specification E1467, Appendix 2. ASTM 诊断编码以及检测结果编码/临床神经生理学等级系统，见附录 2 中的 E1467 详细说明。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ATC	American Type Culture Collection 美国型文化集成	Reference cultures (microorganisms, tissue cultures, etc.), related biological materials and associated data. American Type Culture Collection, 12301 Parklawn Dr, Rockville MD, 20852. (301) 881-2600. http://www.atcc.org 参考文化（微生物，组织文化等等），相关的生物材料及关联数据， 地址为：American Type Culture Collection,12301 Parklawn Dr, Rockville MD, 20852. (301) 881-2600. http://www.atcc.org。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
C4	CPT-4	American Medical Association, P.O. Box 10946, Chicago IL 60610. 美国医学协会， 地址为 American Medical Association, P.O. Box 10946, Chicago IL 60610.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
C5	CPT-5	(under development – same contact as above) （未发展—联系方式同上）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
CAS	Chemical abstract codes 化学药物抽象编码	These include unique codes for each unique chemical, including all generic drugs. The codes do not distinguish among different dosing forms. When multiple equivalent CAS numbers exist, use the first one listed in USAN. USAN 1990 and the USP dictionary of drug names, William M. Heller, Ph.D., Executive Editor, United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc., 12601 Twinbrook Parkway, Rockville, MD 20852. 为每一种化学药物，包括所有的生物药物制订唯一编码。此编码	Drug code 药物编码

		不能区分药物的不同剂型，当存在多个相同的CAS 代码时，使用USAN（USAN 1990）及USP 药品名称目录列表中的第一个。 地址为： William M. Heller, Ph.D., Executive Editor, United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc., 12601 Twinbrook Parkway, Rockville, MD 20852.	
CD2	CDT-2 Codes CDT-2 编码	American Dental Association's Current Dental Terminology (CDT-2) code. American Dental Association, 211 E. Chicago Avenue,. Chicago, Illinois 60611. 美国牙医协会的当前牙医术语—CDT-2 编码。 地址为：American Dental Association' s Current Dental Terminology (CDT-2) code. American Dental Association, 211 E. Chicago Avenue,. Chicago, Illinois 60611。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
CDCA	CDC Analyte Codes CDC 分析编码	As above, for CDCM 与上述的 CDCM 相同	
CDCM	CDC Methods/Instruments Codes CDC 方法/手段编码	Public Health Practice Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 4770 Buford Highway, Atlanta, GA, 30421. Also available via FTP: ftp.cdc.gov/pub/laboratory_info/CLIA and Gopher: gopher.cdc.gov:70/11/laboratory_info/CLIA 疾病控制与预防中心的公共卫生实际项目办公室， 地址为：Public Health Practice Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 4770 Buford Highway, Atlanta, GA, 30421. Also available via FTP: ftp.cdc.gov/pub/laboratory_info/CLIA and Gopher: gopher.cdc.gov:70/11/laboratory_info/CLIA	Drug code 药品代码
CDS	CDC Surveillance CDC 监督（编码）	CDC Surveillance Codes. For data unique to specific public health surveillance requirements. Epidemiology Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd, Atlanta, GA, 30333. (404) 639-3661. CDC 监督编码。每一个公共卫生的监督需求的数据是唯一的。流行病项目办公室，疾病控制与预防中心， 地址为：Epidemiology Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention，1600 Clifton Rd, Atlanta, GA, 30333. (404) 639-3661.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
CE	CEN ECG diagnostic codes CEN ECG 诊断编码	CEN PT007. A quite comprehensive set of ECG diagnostic codes (abbreviations) and descriptions published as a pre-standard by CEN TC251. Available from CEN TC251 secretariat, c/o Georges DeMoor, State University Hospital Gent, De Pintelaan 185-5K3, 9000 Gent, Belgium or Jos Willems, University of Gathuisberg, 49 Herestraat, 3000 Leuven, Belgium. CEN PT007。为 CEN TC251 在标准化之前出版的一套相当全面的ECG 诊断编码（缩写）。可从CEN TC251 秘书处转获得。地址为： CEN TC251 secretariat, c/o Georges DeMoor, State University Hospital Gent, De Pintelaan 185-5K3, 9000 Gent, Belgium or Jos Willems, University of Gathuisberg, 49 Herestraat, 3000 Leuven, Belgium.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
CLP	CLIP	Simon Leeming, Beth Israel Hospital, Boston MA. Codes for radiology reports. 临床报告编码。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

		地址为：Simon Leeming, Beth Israel Hospital, Boston MA.	
CPTM	CPT Modifier Code CPT 修正编码	Available from the AMA at the address listed for CPT above. These codes are found in Appendix A of CPT 2000 Standard Edition. (CPT 2000 Standard Edition, American Medical Association, Chicago, IL). 用于为上述的 CPT 而列出的地址中的 AMA。这些编码可在 CPT 2000 年标准版的附录 A 中找到。 地址：(CPT 2000 Standard Edition, American Medical Association, Chicago, IL)。	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
CST	COSTART	International coding system for adverse drug reactions. In the USA, maintained by the FDA, Rockville, MD. 副反应药物的国际编码系统。在美国，由 FDA, Rockville, MD 维护。	Drug code 药物代码
CVX	CDC Vaccine Codes CDC 疫苗编码	National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1660 Clifton Road, Atlanta, GA, 30333 国家免疫项目，疾病控制与预防中心。 地址为：National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1660 Clifton Road, Atlanta, GA, 30333	Drug code 药物代码
DCL	DICOM Class Label DICOM 分类标签	From the Message Standards Classes table of the SNOMED-DICOM-Microglossary. College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034 来自美国病理学者学会的 SNOMED-DICOM-Microglossary 的信息标准分类表 地址为：Message Standards Classes table of the SNOMED-DICOM-Microglossary. College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
DCM	DICOM modality codes DICOM 修订编码	Dean Bidgood, MD; Duke University Medical Center, Durham NC. Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM). From NEMA Publications PS-3.1 – PS 3.12: The ACR-NEMA DICOM Standard. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). Rosslyn, VA, 22209., 1992, 1993, 1995 Dean Bidgood, MD，杜克大学医学中心，Durham NC. 医学中数字化图像与通信（DICOM）. 地址为：Dean Bidgood, MD; Duke University Medical Center, Durham NC. Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM). From NEMA Publications PS-3.1 - PS 3.12: The ACR-NEMA DICOM Standard. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). Rosslyn, VA, 22209., 1992, 1993, 1995	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
DQL	DICOM Query Label DICOM 查询标签	HL7 Image Management Special Interest Group, Health Level Seven, Ann Arbor, MI. HL7 图像管理特定兴趣组。 地址为：HL7 Image Management Special Interest Group, Health Level Seven, Ann Arbor, MI	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
E	EUCLIDES	Available from Euclides Foundation International nv, Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60. 来自：欧几里得国际基金会 地址为：Euclides Foundation International nv,	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码

		Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60.	
E5	Euclides quantity codes 欧几里得数量编码	Available from Euclides Foundation International nv (see above) 来自：欧几里得国际基金会（同上）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
E6	Euclides Lab method codes 欧几里得实验方法编码	Available from Euclides Foundation International nv, Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60. 来自：欧几里得国际基金会 地址：Euclides Foundation International nv, Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
E7	Euclides Lab equipment codes 欧几里得实验设备编码	Available from Euclides Foundation International nv (see above) 来自：欧几里得国际基金会 （地址同上）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ENZC	Enzyme Codes 酶编码	Enzyme Committee of the International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Enzyme Nomenclature: Recommendations on the Nomenclature and Classification of Enzyme-Catalysed Reactions. London: Academic Press, 1992. 国际生化与分子生物学联合会中的酶委员会。 地址：Enzyme Nomenclature: Recommendations on the Nomenclature and Classification of Enzyme-Catalysed Reactions. London: Academic Press, 1992.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
FDDC	First DataBank Drug Codes 第一数据银行药物编码	National Drug Data File. Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. (800) 633-3453, or http://www.firstdatabank.com. 国家药物数据文献， 地址： Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. (800) 633-3453, or http://www.firstdatabank.com.	Drug code 药品代码
FDDX	First DataBank Diagnostic Codes 第一数据银行诊断编码	Used for drug-diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. As above for FDDC. 用于药物诊断交互检查 地址：Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. As above for FDDC.	Drug code 药品代码
FDK	FDA K10	Dept. of Health & Human Services, Food & Drug Administration, Rockville, MD 20857. (device & analyte process codes). 地址为： Dept. of Health & Human Services, Food & Drug Administration, Rockville, MD 20857. (device & analyte process codes).	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
HB	HIBCC	Health Industry Business Communications Council, 5110 N. 40th St., Ste 120, Phoenix, AZ 85018. 地址为： Health Industry Business Communications Council, 5110 N. 40th St., Ste 120, Phoenix, AZ 85018.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
HCPCS	HCFA Common Procedure Coding	HCPCS: contains codes for medical equipment, injectable drugs, transportation services, and other services not found in	Specific Non-

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

	System HCFA 一般程序编码系统	CPT4. HCPCS：包含了医疗设备、注射性药物、运输服务、以及未含在 CPT4 中的其他服务的编码	Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
HHC	Home Health Care 家庭卫生服务	Home Health Care Classification System; Virginia Saba, EdD, RN; Georgetown University School of Nursing; Washington, DC. 家庭卫生服务分类系统 地址未：Home Health Care Classification System; Virginia Saba, EdD, RN; Georgetown University School of Nursing; Washington, DC.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
HI	Health Outcomes 健康产出	Health Outcomes Institute codes for outcome variables available (with responses) from Stratis Health (formerly Foundation for Health Care Evaluation and Health Outcomes Institute), 2901 Metro Drive, Suite 400, Bloomington, MN, 55425-1525; (612) 854-3306 (voice); (612) 853-8503 (fax); dziegen@winternet.com. See examples in the Implementation Guide. 健康产出变量的健康产出委员会编码，健康产出是对亚健康的反应。（原为卫生服务与健康产出委员会的基础） 地址为：2901 Metro Drive, Suite 400, Bloomington, MN, 55425-1525; (612) 854-3306 (voice); (612) 853-8503 (fax); dziegen@winternet.com. 范例见应用指南	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
HL7nnnn	HL7 Defined Codes where nnnn is the HL7 table number HL7 定义的编码，此处的 nnnn 为 HL7 表号	Health Level Seven where nnnn is the HL7 table number HL7，此处的 nnnn 为 HL7 表号	General code 一般代码
HPC	HCFA Procedure Codes (HCPCS) HCFA 程序编码(HCPCS)	Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) including modifiers.[4] 卫生服务筹资管理（HCFA），修订了的一般程序编码系统（HCPCS）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
I10	ICD-10	World Health Publications, Albany, NY. 世界卫生出版社 地址为：World Health Publications, Albany, NY.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
I10P	ICD-10 Procedure Codes ICD-10 程序编码	Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS.) See http://www/hcfa.gov/stats/icd10.icd10.htm for more information. 程序编码系统（ICD-10-PCS.），详细情况见：	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物

[4] The HCPCS code is divided into three "levels." Level I includes the entire CPT-4 code by reference. Level II includes the American Dental Association's Current Dental Terminology (CDT-2) code by reference. Level II also includes the genuine HCPCS codes, approved and maintained jointly by the Alpha-Numeric Editorial Panel, consisting of HCFA, the Health Insurance Association of America, and the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association. Level III are codes developed locally by Medicare carriers. The HCPCS modifiers are divided into the same three levels, I being CPT-4 modifiers, II CDT-2 and genuine HCPCS modifiers, and III being locally agreed modifiers.

The genuine HCPCS codes and modifiers of level II can be found at http://www.hcfa.gov/stats/anhcpcdl.htm. HCFA distributes the HCPCS codes via the National Technical Information Service (NTIS, www.ntis.gov) and NTIS distribution includes the CDT-2 part of HCPCS Level II, but does not include the CPT-4 part (Level I). HCFA may distribute the CPT-4 part to its contractors.

		http://www/hcfa.gov/stats/icd10.icd10.htm	编码
I9	ICD9	World Health Publications, Albany, NY. 世界卫生出版社 地址为：World Health Publications, Albany, NY.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
I9C	ICD-9CM	Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (includes all procedures and diagnostic tests). 地址为：Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 （包括：所有的程序和诊断检查）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
IBT	ISBT	International Society of Blood Transfusion. Blood Group Terminology 1990. VOX Sanquines 1990 58(2):152-169. 国际输血协会 地址为：International Society of Blood Transfusion. Blood Group Terminology 1990. VOX Sanquines 1990 58(2):152-169.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
IC2	ICHPPC-2	International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care, Classification Committee of World Organization of National Colleges, Academies and Academic Associations of General Practitioners (WONCA), 3rd edition. An adaptation of ICD9 intended for use in General Medicine, Oxford University Press. 主要（卫生）服务的健康问题国际分类 地址为：International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care, Classification Committee of World Organization of National Colleges, Academies and Academic Associations of General Practitioners (WONCA), 3rd edition. An adaptation of ICD9 intended for use in General Medicine, Oxford University Press.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ICDO	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology 肿瘤疾病的国际分类	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, 2nd Edition. World Health Organization: Geneva, Switzerland, 1990. Order from: College of American Pathologists, 325 Waukegan Road, Northfield, IL, 60093-2750. (847) 446-8800. 肿瘤疾病的国际分类 地址为：International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, 2nd Edition. World Health Organization: Geneva, Switzerland, 1990. Order from: College of American Pathologists, 325 Waukegan Road, Northfield, IL, 60093-2750. (847) 446-8800.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ICS	ICCS	Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105. 地址为：Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
ICSD	International Classification of Sleep Disorders 睡眠紊乱的国际分类	International Classification of Sleep Disorders Diagnostic and Coding Manual, 1990, available from American Sleep Disorders Association, 604 Second Street SW, Rochester, MN 55902 睡眠紊乱的国际分类与编码手册 地址为：International Classification of Sleep Disorders Diagnostic and Coding Manual, 1990, available from American Sleep Disorders Association, 604 Second Street	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码

		SW, Rochester, MN 55902	
ISOnnnn	ISO Defined Codes where nnnn is the ISO table number ISO 定义的编码，此处的 nnnn 指 ISO 表号	International Standards Organization where nnnn is the ISO table number 国际标准化组织，此处的 nnnn 指 ISO 表号	General code 一般代码
IUPP	IUPAC/IFCC Property Codes IUPAC/IFCC 属性编码	International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry/International Federation of Clinical Chemistry. The Silver Book: Compendium of terminology and nomenclature of properties in clinical laboratory sciences. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publishers, 1995. Henrik Olesen, M.D., D.M.Sc., Chairperson, Department of Clinical Chemistry, KK76.4.2, Rigshospitalet, University Hospital of Copenhagen, DK-2200, Copenhagen. http://inet.uni-c.dk/~qukb7642/ 国际纯粹和应用化学联合会/国际临床化学联盟。 书为（银皮包装）：Compendium of terminology and nomenclature of properties in clinical laboratory sciences. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publishers, 1995. Henrik Olesen, M.D., D.M.Sc., Chairperson, Department of Clinical Chemistry, KK76.4.2, Rigshospitalet, University Hospital of Copenhagen, DK-2200, Copenhagen. http://inet.uni-c.dk/~qukb7642/	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
IUPC	IUPAC/IFCC Component Codes IUPAC/IFCC 成分编码	Codes used by IUPAC/IFF to identify the component (analyte) measured. Contact Henrik Olesen, as above for IUPP. IUPAC/IFF 使用的编码以确定分析成分。IUPP 的地址同上，联系人：Henrik Olesen	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
JC8	Japanese Chemistry 日本化学	Clinical examination classification code. Japan Association of Clinical Pathology. Version 8, 1990. A multiaxial code including a subject code (e.g., Rubella = 5f395, identification code (e.g., virus ab IGG), a specimen code (e.g., serum =023) and a method code (e.g., ELISA = 022) 临床实验分类编码 来源为：Japan Association of Clinical Pathology. Version 8, 1990. 为一个多层编码：包括一主代码（比如：风疹=5f395）、一辨认代码（如：病毒 ab IGG），一样本代码（如：血清=023），以及一方法代码（如：ELISA = 022）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
LB	Local billing code 地方编制的代码	Local billing codes/names (with extensions if needed). 地方编制的代码/名称（如需要可有扩展）	General code 一般代码
LN	Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes (LOINC®) 逻辑观测标识的名称与编码(LOINC®)	Regenstrief Institute, c/o LOINC, 1050 Wishard Blvd., 5th floor, Indianapolis, IN 46202. 317/630-7433. Available from the Regenstrief Institute server at http://www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm. January 2000 version has identifiers, synonyms and cross-reference codes for reporting over 26,000 laboratory and related observations and 1,500 clinical measures. 来源：Regenstrief Institute, c/o LOINC, 1050 Wishard Blvd., 5th floor, Indianapolis, IN 46202. 317/630-7433. Available from the Regenstrief Institute server at http://www. Regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm. 或来自 HL7 文件服务器：FTP/Gopher (www.mcis.duke.edu/standards/ termcode/loinclab and www.mcis.duke.edu/standards/termcode/loinclin) and World Wide Web (http:// www.mcis.duke.edu/	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码

		standards/termcode/loincl.htm). 2000 年 1 月的版本中有：2,6000 次以上实验和相关观察，以及 1,500 次临床测量报告的标识符、同义词及交叉参考编码。	
MCD	Medicaid 穷人、伤残医疗补助制度	Medicaid billing codes/names. Medicaid 编码/名称	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
MCR	Medicare 医疗保险	Medicare billing codes/names. Medicaid 编码/名称	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
MDDX	Medispan Diagnostic Codes Medispan 诊断编码	Codes Used for drug-diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product. Hierarchical drug codes for identifying drugs down to manufacturer and pill size. MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495. WWW: http://www.espan.com/medispan/pages/medhome.html. As above for MGPI. 用于药物诊断的交互检查的编码。为私人编制。一等级编码能区分生产厂商和药物剂型。 来源：MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495. WWW: http://www.espan.com/medispan/pages/ medhome.html. 如上面的 MGPI。	Drug code 药品代码
MEDC	Medical Economics Drug Codes 医学经济药物编码	Proprietary Codes for identifying drugs. Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581. 确定药物的私人编码。 来源：Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581.	Drug code 药品代码
MEDR	Medical Dictionary for Drug Regulatory Affairs (MEDDRA) 药物调整事务医学辞典（MEDDRA）	Dr. Louise Wood, Medicines Control Agency, Market Towers, 1 Nine Elms Lane, London SW85NQ, UK Tel: (44)0 171-273-0000 WWW: http://www.open.gov.uk/mca/mcahome.htm 来源：Dr. Louise Wood, Medicines Control Agency, Market Towers, 1 Nine Elms Lane, London SW85NQ, UK Tel: (44)0 171-273-0000 WWW: http://www.open.gov.uk/mca/mcahome.htm	Drug code 药品代码
MEDX	Medical Economics Diagnostic Codes 医学经济诊断代码	Used for drug-diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581. 用于药物诊断交互检查。 地址为：Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581.	Drug code 药品代码
MGPI	Medispan GPI	Medispan hierarchical drug codes for identifying drugs down to manufacturer and pill size. Proprietary product of MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495. Medispan 药物等级编码，能区分生产厂家和剂型。 地址为： Proprietary product of MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495.	Drug code 药品代码
MVX	CDC Vaccine	As above, for CVX	Drug code

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

	Manufacturer Codes CDC 疫苗生产商编码	同上，如：CVX	药品代码
NDA	NANDA	North American Nursing Diagnosis Association, Philadelphia, PA. 北美护理诊断协会 地址为：North American Nursing Diagnosis Association, Philadelphia, PA.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
NDC	National drug codes 国家药物编码	These provide unique codes for each distinct drug, dosing form, manufacturer, and packaging. (Available from the National Drug Code Directory, FDA, Rockville, MD, and other sources.) 为不同药物品种、剂型、生产厂商与药物包装的药物提供唯一的编码。（可从国家药物编码目录或其他来源中获得） 地址为：National Drug Code Directory, FDA, Rockville, MD	Drug code 药品代码
NIC	Nursing Interventions Classification 护理干预分类	Iowa Intervention Project, College of Nursing, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa Iowa 干预项目 地址为：Iowa Intervention Project, College of Nursing, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
NPI	National Provider Identifier 国家（卫生服务）提供着标识	Health Care Finance Administration, US Dep't. of Health and Human Services, 7500 Security Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21244. 卫生服务筹资管理 地址为：Health Care Finance Administration, US Dep't. of Health and Human Services, 7500 Security Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21244.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
OHA	Omaha System Omaha 系统	Omaha Visiting Nurse Association, Omaha, NB. Omaha 看视互利协会 地址为：Omaha Visiting Nurse Association, Omaha, NB.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
OHA	Omaha	Omaha Visiting Nurse Association, Omaha, NB. Omaha 看视互利协会 地址为：Omaha Visiting Nurse Association, Omaha, NB.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
POS	POS Codes POS 编码	HCFA Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims (see http://www.hcfa.gov/medicare/poscode.htm). 专家申明的 HCFA 服务地点编码（见：http://www.hcfa.gov/medicare/poscode.htm	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
RC	Read Classification 阅读分类	The Read Clinical Classification of Medicine, Park View Surgery, 26 Leicester Rd., Loughborough LE11 2AG (includes drug procedure and other codes, as well as diagnostic codes). 医学阅读临床分类 地址为：The Read Clinical Classification of Medicine, Park View Surgery, 26 Leicester Rd., Loughborough LE11 2AG （除了诊断编码，还包括药物程序及其它代码）	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
SDM	SNOMED- DICOM Microglossary SNOMED- DICOM 微生物术	College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034. (formerly designated as 99SDM).	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物

	语	美国病理学者协会 地址为：College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034. （原称为：99SDM）	编码
SNM	Systemized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMED) 医学系统化命名（SNOMED）	Systemized Nomenclature of Medicine, 2nd Edition 1984 Vols 1, 2, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL. 医学系统化命名 地址为： Systemized Nomenclature of Medicine, 2nd Edition 1984 Vols 1, 2, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
SNM3	SNOMED International 国际 SNOMED	SNOMED International, 1993 Vols 1-4, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034.. 国际 SNOMED 地址为：SNOMED International, 1993 Vols 1-4, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034..	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
SNT	SNOMED topology codes (anatomic sites) SNOMED 拓扑编码（解剖地点）	College of American Pathologists, 5202 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077-1034. 美国病理学者协会 地址为：College of American Pathologists, 5202 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077-1034.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
UC	UCDS	Uniform Clinical Data Systems. Ms. Michael McMullan, Office of Peer Review Health Care Finance Administration, The Meadows East Bldg., 6325 Security Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21207; (301) 966 6851. 同一临床数据系统。 地址为：Uniform Clinical Data Systems. Ms. Michael McMullan, Office of Peer Review Health Care Finance Administration, The Meadows East Bldg., 6325 Security Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21207; (301) 966 6851.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
UMD	MDNS	Universal Medical Device Nomenclature System. ECRI, 5200 Butler Pike, Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462 USA. Phone: 215-825-6000, Fax: 215-834-1275. 世界医疗设备命名系统。 地址为：Universal Medical Device Nomenclature System. ECRI, 5200 Butler Pike, Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462 USA. Phone: 215-825-6000, Fax: 215-834-1275.	Device code 设备代码
UML	Unified Medical Language 同一医学语言	National Library of Medicine, 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20894. 国家医学图书馆 地址为：National Library of Medicine, 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20894.	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
UPC	Universal Product Code 世界产品代码	The Uniform Code Council. 8163 Old Yankee Road, Suite J, Dayton, OH 45458; (513) 435 3070 同一代码委员会 地址为： The Uniform Code Council. 8163 Old Yankee Road, Suite	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

		J, Dayton, OH 45458; (513) 435 3070]	
UPIN	UPIN	Medicare/HCFA's universal physician identification numbers, available from Health Care Financing Administration, U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, Bureau of Program Operations, 6325 Security Blvd., Meadows East Bldg., Room 300, Baltimore, MD 21207 医疗保险/HCFA 的世界医师认证号码。 来源于：Health Care Financing Administration, U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, Bureau of Program Operations, 6325 Security Blvd., Meadows East Bldg., Room 300, Baltimore, MD 21207	Specific Non-Drug Code 特定的非药物编码
W1	WHO rec# drug codes WHO 纪录号药物编码（6 位数字）	World Health organization record number code. A unique sequential number is assigned to each unique single component drug and to each multi-component drug. Eight digits are allotted to each such code, six to identify the active agent, and 2 to identify the salt, of single content drugs. Six digits are assigned to each unique combination of drugs in a dispensing unit. The six digit code is identified by W1, the 8 digit code by W2. WHO 纪录号编码。每一单成分药物和多成分药物都被分配一个唯一的系列号。每个代码拥有 8 位数字，对单成分药物而言，其中 6 位数字指定活跃制剂，2 位数字指定其盐分；在一分配单元中，6 位数字被分配给每一个唯一的药物组成。6 位数字代码由 W1 标识，8 位数字代码由 W2 标识。	Drug code 药品代码
W2	WHO rec# drug codes WHO 纪录号药物编码（8 位数字）	World Health organization record number code. A unique sequential number is assigned to each unique single component drug and to each multi-component drug. Eight digits are allotted to each such code, six to identify the active agent, and 2 to identify the salt, of single content drugs. Six digits are assigned to each unique combination of drugs in a dispensing unit. The six digit code is identified by W1, the 8 digit code by W2. WHO 纪录号编码。每一单成分药物和多成分药物都被分配一个唯一的系列号。每个代码拥有 8 位数字，对单成分药物而言，其中 6 位数字指定活跃制剂，2 位数字指定其盐分；在一分配单元中，6 位数字被分配给每一个唯一的药物组成。6 位数字代码由 W1 标识，8 位数字代码由 W2 标识。	Drug code 药品代码
W4	WHO rec# code with ASTM extension WHO 的带 ASTM 扩展的纪录号编码	With ASTM extensions (see Implementation Guide), the WHO codes can be used to report serum (and other) levels, patient compliance with drug usage instructions, average daily doses and more (see Appendix X1 the Implementation Guide). 带有 ASTM 扩展（见应用指南），此 WHO 编码能用于报告血清（以及其他）水平、病人按用药指示服务情况、平均每天用药量及其它信息（见应用指南的附录 X1）。	Drug code 药品代码
WC	WHO ATC	WHO's ATC codes provide a hierarchical classification of drugs by therapeutic class. They are linked to the record number codes listed above. WHO 的 ATC 编码按药物疗效级别提供一药物等级分类。它们与上面列出的纪录号编码线连接。	Drug code 药品代码

7.18.2 HL7 Table 0163 – Body site

7.18.2 HL7 表 0163-身体部位

Referenced in 7.3.1.15 Coding Schemes

参考 7.3.1.15 编码方案

HL7 Table 0163 - Body site

HL7 表 0163-身体部位

Value 值	Description 说明
BE	Bilateral Ears 双耳
OU	Bilateral Eyes 双眼
BN	Bilateral Nares 双鼻孔
BU	Buttock 臀部
CT	Chest Tube 胸腺
LA	Left Arm 左臂
LAC	Left Anterior Chest 左前胸
LACF	Left Antecubital Fossa 左前肘窝
LD	Left Deltoid 左三角肌
LE	Left Ear 左耳
LEJ	Left External Jugular 左外颈
OS	Left Eye 左眼
LF	Left Foot 左脚

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
LG	Left Gluteus Medius 左臀?
LH	Left Hand 左手
LIJ	Left Internal Jugular 左内颈
LLAQ	Left Lower Abd Quadrant 左下腹部
LLFA	Left Lower Forearm 左下前臂
LMFA	Left Mid Forearm 左中前臂
LN	Left Naris 左鼻孔
LPC	Left Posterior Chest 左后胸
LSC	Left Subclavian 左锁骨下
LT	Left Thigh 左大腿
LUA	Left Upper Arm 左上臂
LUAQ	Left Upper Abd Quadrant 左上腹部
LUFA	Left Upper Forearm 左上前臂
LVG	Left Ventragluteal 左腹臀
LVL	Left Vastus Lateralis 左侧腹肌
NB	Nebulized 成雾状的
PA	Perianal 肛周的
PERIN	Perineal

Value 值	Description 说明
	会阴的
RA	Right Arm 右臂
RAC	Right Anterior Chest 右前胸
RACF	Right Antecubital Fossa 右前肘窝
RD	Right Deltoid 右三角肌
RE	Right Ear 右耳
REJ	Right External Jugular 右外颈
OD	Right Eye 右眼
RF	Right Foot 右脚
RG	Right Gluteus Medius 右臀？
RH	Right Hand 右手
RIJ	Right Internal Jugular 右内颈
RLAQ	Rt Lower Abd Quadrant 右下腹部
RLFA	Right Lower Forearm 右下前臂
RMFA	Right Mid Forearm 右中前臂
RN	Right Naris 右鼻孔
RPC	Right Posterior Chest 右后胸
RSC	Right Subclavian 右锁骨下

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
RT	Right Thigh 右大腿
RUA	Right Upper Arm 右上臂
RUAQ	Right Upper Abd Quadrant 右上腹部
RUFA	Right Upper Forearm 右上前臂
RVL	Right Vastus Lateralis 右侧腹肌
RVG	Right Ventragluteal 右腹臀

7.18.3 HL7 Table 0070 – Specimen source codes

7.18.3 HL7 表 0070-标本来源代码

Referenced in 7.3.1.15 Coding Schemes

参考 7.3.1.15 编码方案

HL7 Table 0070 - Specimen source codes

HL7 表 0070-标本来源代码

Value 值	Description 说明
ABS	Abscess 脓肿
AMN	Amniotic fluid 羊膜液
ASP	Aspirate 呼气
BPH	Basophils 嗜碱细胞
BIFL	Bile fluid 胆汁
BLDA	Blood arterial

Value 值	Description 说明
	动脉血
BBL	Blood bag 血包
BLDC	Blood capillary 毛细血管
BPU	Blood product unit 血液制品单位
BLDV	Blood venous 静脉血
BON	Bone 骨骼
BRTH	Breath (use EXHLD) 呼吸（用 EXHLD）
BRO	Bronchial 支气管
BRN	Burn 烧伤
CALC	Calculus (=Stone) 结石
CDM	Cardiac muscle 心肌
CNL	Cannula 插管
CTP	Catheter tip 导管尖
CSF	Cerebral spinal fluid 脑脊液
CVM	Cervical mucus 子宫颈黏液
CVX	Cervix 子宫颈
COL	Colostrum 初乳
BLDCO	Cord blood 脐带血?

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
CNJT	Conjunctiva 结膜
CUR	Curettage 刮除术
CYST	Cyst 膀胱
DIAF	Dialysis fluid 透析液
DOSE	Dose med or substance 药物或物质剂量
DRN	Drain 引流（导管）
DUFL	Duodenal fluid 十二指肠液
EAR	Ear 耳
EARW	Ear wax (cerumen) 耳垢
ELT	Electrode 电极
ENDC	Endocardium 心内膜
ENDM	Endometrium 子宫内膜
EOS	Eosinophils 嗜酸红细胞
RBC	Erythrocytes 红血球
EYE	Eye 眼
EXG	Exhaled gas (=breath) 呼气
FIB	Fibroblasts 成纤维细胞
FLT	Filter

Value 值	Description 说明
	滤器
FIST	Fistula 瘘管
FLU	Body fluid, unsp 体液。?
GAS	Gas 气体
GAST	Gastric fluid/contents 胃液/内容物
GEN	Genital 生殖器的
GENC	Genital cervix 生殖器颈部
GENL	Genital lochia 生殖器恶露
GENV	Genital vaginal 阴道
HAR	Hair 头发
IHG	Inhaled Gas 吸气
IT	Intubation tube 插管
ISLT	Isolate 分离
LAM	Lamella 薄片
WBC	Leukocytes 白血球
LN	Line 家系
LNA	Line arterial 动脉系
LNV	Line venous 静脉系

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
LIQ	Liquid NOS 鼻液
LYM	Lymphocytes 淋巴细胞
MAC	Macrophages 巨噬细胞
MAR	Marrow 骨髓
MEC	Meconium 胎粪
MBLD	Menstrual blood 经血
MLK	Milk 乳汁
MILK	Breast milk 人乳
NAIL	Nail 指（趾）甲
NOS	Nose (nasal passage) 鼻（鼻道）
ORH	Other 其他
PAFL	Pancreatic fluid 胰液
PAT	Patient 病人
PRT	Peritoneal fluid /ascites 腹膜液/腹水
PLC	Placenta 胎盘
PLAS	Plasma 血浆
PLB	Plasma bag 血浆包
PLR	Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld)

Value 值	Description 说明
	胸液（？）
PMN	Polymorphonuclear neutrophils 多形核中性粒细胞
PPP	Platelet poor plasma 血小板缺乏性血浆
PRP	Platelet rich plasma 血小板过多性血浆
PUS	Pus 脓
RT	Route of medicine 给药途径
SAL	Saliva 唾液
SMN	Seminal fluid 精液
SER	Serum 浆液
SKN	Skin 皮肤
SKM	Skeletal muscle 骨骼肌
SPRM	Spermatozoa 精子
SPT	Sputum 痰
SPTC	Sputum - coughed 痰-咳嗽
SPTT	Sputum - tracheal aspirate 痰-气管吸出
STON	Stone (use CALC) 结石（用钙）
STL	Stool = Fecal 大便
SWT	Sweat 汗

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Value 值	Description 说明
SNV	Synovial fluid (Joint fluid) 滑膜液
TEAR	Tears 泪
THRT	Throat 喉
THRB	Thrombocyte (platelet) 凝血细胞（血小板）
TISS	Tissue 组织
TISG	Tissue gall bladder 胆囊
TLGI	Tissue large intestine 大肠
TLNG	Tissue lung 肺
TISPL	Tissue placenta 胎盘
TSMI	Tissue small intestine 小肠
TISU	Tissue ulcer 溃疡
TUB	Tube NOS 鼻管
ULC	Ulcer 溃疡
UMB	Umbilical blood 脐带血
UMED	Unknown medicine 未知药物
URTH	Urethra 尿道
UR	Urine 小便
URC	Urine clean catch

Value 值	Description 说明
	尿去垢
URT	Urine catheter 导尿管
URNS	Urine sediment 尿沉淀物
USUB	Unknown substance 未知物质
VITF	Vitreous Fluid 玻璃体分泌液
VOM	Vomitus 呕吐物
BLD	Whole blood 全血
BDY	Whole body 全身
WAT	Water 水
WICK	Wick 纱布条
WND	Wound 伤口
WNDA	Wound abscess 创伤脓肿
WNDE	Wound exudate 创口渗出液
WNDD	Wound drainage 创伤排流
XXX	To be specified in another part of the message 文章另一部分说明

7.18.4 Figure 7-9 – Common ISO derived units & ISO+ extensions

7.18.4 表 7-9-通用 ISO 派生单位和 ISO+

Referenced in 7.3.2.6.2 - ISO and ANSI customary units abbreviations

参见 7.3.2.6.2 -ISO 和 ANSI 常用单位缩写

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Figure 7-9. Common ISO derived units and ISO+ extensions

表 7-9 常用 ISO 派生单位和 ISO+

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
/(arb_u)	*1 / arbitrary unit *1/绝对单位
/iu	*1 / international unit *1/国际单位
/kg	*1 / kilogram *1/千克
/L	1 / liter 1/升
1/mL	*1 / milliliter *1/毫升
10.L/min	*10 x liter / minute *10 x 升/分
10.L /(min.m2)	*10 x (liter / minute) / meter^2 = liter / (minute × meter^2) *10 x（升/分）/米 ^{2}=升/（分 x 米 ^{2}）
10*3/mm3	*10^3 / cubic millimeter (e.g., white blood cell count) *10^3/立方毫升（如白细胞计数）
10*3/L	*10^3 / Liter *10^3/升
10*3/mL	*10^3 / milliliter *10^3/毫升
10*6/mm3	*10^6 / millimeter^3 *10^6/立方毫米
10*6/L	*10^6 / Liter *10^6/升
10*6/mL	*10^6 / milliliter *10^6/毫升
10*9/mm3	*10^9 / millimeter^3 *10^9/立方毫米
10*9/L	*10^9 / Liter *10^9/升
10*9/mL	*10^9 / milliliter *10^9/毫升

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
10*12/L	*10^{12} / Liter *10^{12}/升
10*3(rbc)	*1000 red blood cells† *1000 红细胞†
a/m	Ampere per meter 安培/米
(arb_u)	*Arbitrary unit *绝对单位
bar	Bar (pressure; 1 bar = 100 kilopascals) 巴（压力，1 巴=100 千帕斯卡）
/min	Beats or Other Events Per Minute 心跳或其他事件的次数/分
bq	Becquerel 白克瑞尔
(bdsk_u)	*Bodansky Units *博丹斯基单位
(bsa)	*Body surface area *体表面积
(cal)	*Calorie *卡路里
1	*Catalytic Fraction *催化分裂
/L	Cells / Liter 细胞数/升
cm	Centimeter 厘米
cm_h20	* Centimeters of water =H_20 (pressure) *厘米水柱=水（压）
cm_h20.s/L	Centimeters H_20 / (liter / second) = (centimeters H_20 × second) / liter (e.g., mean pulmonary resistance) 厘米水柱/（升/秒）=（厘米水柱×秒）/升（如平均肺阻力）
cm_h20/(s.m)	(Centimeters H_20 / second) / meter = centimeters H_20 / (second × meter) (e.g., pulmonary pressure time product) （厘米水柱/秒）/米=厘米水柱/（秒×米）（如，肺压时间积）
(cfu)	*Colony Forming Units

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	*菌落形成单位
m3/s	Cubic meter per second 立方米/秒
d	Day 天
db	Decibels 分贝
dba	*Decibels a Scale *分贝标示的刻度
cel	Degrees Celsius 摄氏度
deg	Degrees of Angle 角度
(drop)	Drop 滴
10.un.s/cm5	Dyne × Second / centimeter^5 (1 dyne = 10 micronewton = 10 un) (e.g., systemic vascular resistance) 达因×秒/厘米^5（1达因=10微牛=10 un）（如全身血管阻力）
10.un.s/(cm5.m2)	((Dyne × second) / centimeter^5) / meter^2 = (Dyne × second) / (centimeter^5 × meter^2) (1 dyne = 10 micronewton = 10 un) (e.g., systemic vascular resistance/body surface area) （（达因×秒）/厘米 ^{3}）/米 ^{2}=（达因×秒）/（厘米 ^{3}×米^2）（1达因=10微牛=10 un）（如，全身血管阻力/体表面积）
ev	Electron volts (1 electron volt = 160.217 zeptojoules) 电伏（1 电伏=160.217 zeptojoules）
eq	Equivalent 当量
f	Farad (capacitance) 法拉（电容）
fg	Femtogram 千万亿分之一克
fL	Femtoliter 千万亿分之一升
fmol	Femtomole 千万亿分之一摩尔
/mL	*Fibers / milliliter

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	*纤维/毫升
g	Gram 克
g/d	*Gram / Day *克/天
g/dL	Gram / Deciliter 克/分升
g/hr	Gram / Hour 克/小时
g/(8.hr)	*Gram / 8 Hour Shift *克/8 小时
g/kg	Gram / Kilogram (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight) 克/千克（如单位体重给药总量）
g/(kg.d)	(Gram / Kilogram) / Day = gram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per day) （克/千克）/天=克/（千克×天）（如每天单位体重的给药总量）
g/(kg.hr)	(Gram / Kilogram) / Hour = gram / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per hour) （克/千克）/小时=克/（千克×小时）（每小时单位体重的给药总量）
g/(8.kg.hr)	(Gram / Kilogram) /8 Hour Shift = gram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per 8 hour shift) （克/千克）/8 小时=克/（千克×8小时）（如，每 8 小时单位体重的给药总量）
g/(kg.min)	(Gram / Kilogram) / Minute = gram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per minute) （克/千克）/分=克/（千克×分）（如，每分单位体重给药总量）
g/L	Gram / Liter 克/升
g/m2	Gram / Meter^2 (e.g., mass does of medication per body surface area) 克/米 ^{2}（如单位体表面积给药总量）
g/min	Gram / Minute 克/分
g.m/(hb)	Gram × meter / heart beat (e.g., ventricular stroke work) 克×米/心率（如，心室输出量）
g.m/((hb).m2)	(Gram × meter/ heartbeat) / meter^2 = (gram × meter) / (heartbeat × meter^2) (e.g., ventricular stroke work/body surface area, ventricular stroke work index) （克×米/心率）/米 ^{2}=（克×米）/（心率×米^2）（如，心室输出量/体表面积，心室输

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	出指数）
g(creat)	*Gram creatinine *克（肌酸酐）
g(hgb)	*Gram hemoglobin *克（血红素）
g.m	Gram meter 克米
g(tot_nit)	*Gram total nitrogen *克（总氮）
g(tot_prot)	*Gram total protein *克（总蛋白）
g(wet_tis)	*Gram wet weight tissue **克**（组织总重）
gy	Grey (absorbed radiation dose) Grey（吸收放射剂量）
hL	Hectaliter = 10^2 liter 百升=10^2升
h	Henry 亨
in	Inches 英寸
in_hg	Inches of Mercury (=Hg) 英寸汞（=Hg）
iu	*International Unit *国际单位
iu/d	*International Unit / Day *国际单位/天
iu/hr	*International Unit / Hour *国际单位/小时
iu/kg	International Unit / Kilogram 国际单位/千克
iu/L	*International Unit / Liter *国际单位/升
iu/mL	*International Unit / Milliliter *国际单位/毫升

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
iu/min	*International Unit / Minute *国际单位/分
j/L	Joule/liter (e.g., work of breathing) 焦耳/升（如呼吸作功）
kat	*Katal *卡特尔
kat/kg	*Katal / Kilogram *卡特尔/千克
kat/L	*Katal / Liter *卡特尔/升
k/watt	Kelvin per watt 开氏温度/瓦特
(kcal)	Kilocalorie (1 kcal = 6.693 kilojoule) 千卡（1 卡=6.693 千焦）
(kcal)/d	*Kilocalorie / Day *千卡/天
(kcal)/hr	*Kilocalorie / Hour *千卡/小时
(kcal)/(8.hr)	*Kilocalorie / 8 Hours Shift *千卡/8 小时
kg	Kilogram 千克
kg(body_wt)	* kilogram body weight *千克体重
kg/m3	Kilogram per cubic meter 千克/米 ^{3}
kh/h	Kilogram per hour 千克/小时
kg/L	Kilogram / liter 千克/升
kg/min	Kilogram per minute 千克/分
kg/mol	Kilogram / mole 千克/摩尔
kg/s	Kilogram / second

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	千克/秒
kg/(s.m2)	(Kilogram / second)/ meter^2 = kilogram / (second × meter^2) （千克/秒）/米 ^{2}=千克/（秒×米^2）
kg/ms	Kilogram per square meter 千克/米 ^{2}
kg.m/s	Kilogram meter per second 千克.米/秒
kpa	Kilopascal (1 mmHg = 0.1333 kilopascals) 千帕（1mmHg=0.1333 千帕）
ks	Kilosecond 千秒
(ka_u)	King-Armstrong Unit King-Armstrong 单位
(knk_u)	*Kunkel Units *Kunkel 单位
L	Liter 升
L/d	*Liter / Day *升/天
L/hr	Liter / hour 升/小时
L/(8.hr)	*Liter / 8 hour shift *升/8 小时
L/kg	Liter / kilogram 升/千克
L/min	Liter / minute 升/分
L/(min.m2)	(Liter / minute) / meter^2 = liter / (minute × meter^2) (e.g., cardiac output/body surface area = cardiac index) （升/分）/分 ^{2}=升/（分×米^2）（如，心输出量/体表面积=心脏指数）
L/s	Liter / second (e.g., peak expiratory flow) 升/秒（如，最大呼出量）
L.s	Liter / second / second^2 = liter × second 升/秒/秒 ^{2}=升×秒

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
lm	Lumen 流明
lm/m2	Lumen / Meter^2 流明/米 ^{2}
(mclg_u)	*MacLagan Units *MacLagan 单位
mas	Megasecond 兆（百万）秒
m	Meter 米
m2	Meter^2 (e.g., body surface area) 米 ^{2}（如，体表面积）
m/s	Meter / Second 米/秒
m/s2	Meter / Second^2 米/秒 ^{2}
ueq	*Microequivalents *微当量
ug	Microgram 微克
ug/d	Microgram / Day 微克/天
ug/dL	Microgram / Deciliter 微克/分升
ug/g	Microgram / Gram 微克/克
ug/hr	*Microgram / Hour *微克/小时
ug(8hr)	Microgram / 8 Hour Shift 微克/8 小时
ug/kg	Microgram / Kilogram 微克/千克
ug/(kg.d)	(Microgram / Kilogram) /Day = microgram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day) （微克/千克）/天=微克/（千克×天）（如，每天单位体重的给药总量）

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
ug/(kg.hr)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / Hour = microgram / (kilogram × hours) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour) （微克/千克）/小时=微克/（千克×小时）（如，每小时单位体重给药总量）
ug/(8.hr.kg)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / 8 hour shift = microgram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift) （微克/千克）/8 小时=微克/（千克×8小时）（如，每 8 小时单位体重给药总量）
ug/(kg.min)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / Minute = microgram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per minute) （微克/千克）/分=微克/（千克×分）（如，每分钟单位体重给药总量）
ug/L	Microgram / Liter 微克/升
ug/m2	Microgram / Meter^2 (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area) 微克/米 ^{2}（如，单位体表面积给药总量）
ug/min	Microgram / Minute 微克/分
uiu	*Micro international unit *微国际单位
ukat	*Microkatel *微 katel
um	Micrometer (Micron) 微米
umol	Micromole 微摩尔
umol/d	Micromole / Day 微摩尔/天
umol/L	Micromole / Liter 微摩尔/升
umol/min	Micromole / Minute 微摩尔/分
us	Microsecond 微秒
uv	Microvolt 微伏
mbar	Millibar (1 millibar = 100 pascals) 毫巴（1 毫巴=100 帕斯卡）

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
mbar.s/L	Millibar / (liter / second) =(millibar × second) / liter (e.g., expiratory resistance) 毫巴/（升/秒）=（毫巴×秒）/升（如呼气阻力）
meq	*Milliequivalent *毫当量
meq/d	*Milliequivalent / Day *毫当量/天
meq/hr	*Milliequivalent / Hour *毫当量/小时
meq/(8.hr)	Milliequivalent / 8 Hour Shift 毫当量/8 小时
meq/kg	Milliequivalent / Kilogram (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight) 毫当量/千克（如，单位体重给药量的毫当量数）
meq/(kg.d)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Day = milliequivalents / (kilogram × day) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per day) （毫当量/千克）/天=毫当量/（千克×天）（如每天单位体重给药毫当量数）
meq/(kg.hr)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Hour = milliequivalents / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per hour) （毫当量/千克）/小时=毫当量/（千克×小时）（如，每小时单位体重给药的毫当量数）
meq/(8.hr.kg)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = milliequivalents / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per 8 hour shift) （毫当量/千克）/8 小时=毫当量/（千克×8小时）（如，每 8 小时单位体重给药的毫当量数）
meq/(kg.min)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Minute = milliequivalents / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per minute) （毫当量/千克）/分=毫当量/（千克×分）（如，每分单位体重给药的毫当量数）
meq/L	Milliequivalent / Liter 毫当量/升
	Milliequivalent / Meter^2 (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body surface area) 毫当量/米 ^{2}（如，单位体表面积给药的毫当量数）
meq/min	Milliequivalent / Minute 毫当量/分
mg	Milligram 毫克
mg/m3	Milligram / Meter^3

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	毫克/米 ^{2}
mg/d	Milligram / Day 毫克/天
mg/dL	Milligram / Deciliter 毫克/分升
mg/hr	Milligram / Hour 毫克/小时
mg/(8.hr)	Milligram / 8 Hour shift 毫克/8 小时
mg/kg	Milligram / Kilogram 毫克/千克
mg/(kg.d)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Day = milligram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day) （毫克/千克）/天=毫克/（千克×天）（如，每天单位体重给药总量）
mg/(kg.hr)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Hour = milligram/ (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour) （毫克/千克）/小时=毫克/（千克×小时）（如，每小时单位体重的总给药量）
mg/(8.hr.kg)	(Milligram / Kilogram) /8 Hour Shift = milligram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift) （毫克/千克）/8 小时=毫克/（千克×8小时）（如，每 8 小时单位体重的总给药量）
mg/(kg.min)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Minute = milligram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour) （毫克/千克）/分=毫克/（千克×分）（如，每小时单位体重的总给药量）
mg/L	Milligram / Liter 毫克/升
mg/m2	Milligram / Meter^2 (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area) 毫克/米 ^{2}（如，单位体表面积总给药量）
mg/min	Milligram / Minute 毫克/分
mL	Milliliter 毫升
mL/cm_h20	Milliliter / Centimeters of Water (H_20) (e.g., dynamic lung compliance) 毫升/厘米水柱（如，动态肺顺力？）
mL/d	*Milliliter / Day *毫升/天
mL/(hb)	Milliliter / Heart Beat (e.g., stroke volume)

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	毫升/搏（如，心搏量）
mL/((hb).m2)	(Milliliter / Heart Beat) / Meter^2 = Milliliter / (Heart Beat × Meter^2) (e.g., ventricular stroke volume index) （毫升/搏）/米 ^{2}=毫升/（搏×米^2）（如，心室输出量指数）
mL/hr	*Milliliter / Hour *毫升/小时
mL/(8.hr)	*Milliliter / 8 Hour Shift 毫升/8 小时
mL/kg	Milliliter / Kilogram (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight) 毫升/千克（如，单位体重给药或治疗的体积）
mL/(kg.d)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Day = milliliter / (kilogram × day) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per day) （毫升/千克）/天=毫升/（千克×天）（如，每天单位体重给药或治疗的体积）
mL/(kg.hr)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Hour = milliliter / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per hour) （毫升/千克）/小时=毫升/（千克×小时）（如，每小时单位体重给药或治疗体积）
mL/(8.hr.kg)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = milliliter / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per body weight per 8 hour shift) （毫升/千克）/8 小时=毫升/（千克×8小时）（如，每 8 小时单位体重给药或治疗体积）
mL/(kg.min)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Minute = milliliter / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per minute) （毫升/千克）/分=毫升/（千克×分）（如，每分单位体重给药或治疗体积）
mL/m2	Milliliter / Meter^2 (e.g., volume of medication or other treatment per patient body surface area) 毫升/米 ^{2}（如，单位体表面积的给药或治疗体积）
mL/mbar	Milliliter / Millibar (e.g., dynamic lung compliance) 毫升/毫巴（如，动态肺顺力）
mL/min	Milliliter / Minute 毫升/分
mL/(min.m2)	(Milliliter / Minute) / Meter^2 = milliliter / (minute × meter^2) (e.g., milliliters of prescribed infusion per body surface area; oxygen consumption index) （毫升/分）/米 ^{2}=毫升/（分×米^2）（如，单位体表面积输液体积）
mL/s	Milliliter / Second 毫升/秒
mm	Millimeter 毫米

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
mm(hg)	*Millimeter (HG) (1 mm Hg = 133.322 kilopascals) *毫米（Hg）（1mmHg=133.322 千帕）
mm/hr	Millimeter/ Hour 毫米/小时
mmol/kg	Millimole / Kilogram (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight) 毫摩尔/千克（如，单位体重给药的摩尔量）
mmol/(kg.d)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / Day = millimole / (kilogram × day) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per day) （毫摩尔/千克）/天=毫摩尔/（千克×天）（每天单位体重给药的摩尔数）
mmol/(kg.hr)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / Hour = millimole / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per hour) （毫摩尔/千克）/小时=毫摩尔/（千克×小时）（每小时单位体重给药的摩尔数）
mmol/(8.hr.kg)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = millimole / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift) （毫摩尔/千克）/8 小时=毫摩尔/（千克×8小时）（每 8 小时单位体重给药的摩尔数）
mmol/(kg.min)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / Minute = millimole / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per minute) （毫摩尔/千克）/分=毫摩尔/（千克×分）（每分单位体重给药的摩尔数）
mmol/L	Millimole / Liter 毫摩尔/升
mmol/hr	Millimole / Hour 毫摩尔/小时
mmol/(8hr)	Millimole / 8 Hour Shift 毫摩尔/8 小时
mmol/min	Millimole / Minute 毫摩尔/分
mmol/m2	Millimole / Meter^2 (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body surface area) 毫摩尔/米 ^{2}（如，单位体表面积给药的摩尔数）
mosm/L	*Milliosmole / Liter *毫摩尔/升
ms	Milliseconds 毫秒
mv	Millivolts 毫伏
miu/mL	*Milliunit / Milliliter

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	*毫单位/毫升
mol/m3	Mole per cubic meter 摩尔/米 ^{3}
mol/kg	Mole / Kilogram 摩尔/千克
mol/(kg.s)	(Mole / Kilogram) / Second = mole / (kilogram × second) （摩尔/千克）/秒=摩尔/（千克×秒）
mol/L	Mole / Liter 摩尔/升
mol/s	Mole / Second 摩尔/秒
ng	Nanogram 十亿分之一克
ng/d	Nanogram / Day 纳克/天
ng/hr	*Nanogram / Hour *纳克/小时
ng/(8.hr)	Nanogram / 8 Hour shift 纳克/8 小时
ng/L	Nanogram / Liter 纳克/升
ng/kg	Nanogram / Kilogram (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight) 纳克/千克（如，单位体重给药总量）
ng/(kg.d)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Day = nanogram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day) （纳克/千克）/天=纳克/（千克×天）（每天单位体重总给药量）
ng/(kg.hr)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Hour = nanogram / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour) （纳克/千克）/小时=纳克/（千克×小时）（每小时单位体重总给药量）
ng/(8.hr.kg)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = nanogram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift) （纳克/千克）/8 小时=纳克/（千克×8小时）（每 8 小时单位体重总给药量）
ng/(kg.min)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Minute = nanogram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per minute) （纳克/千克）/分=纳克/（千克×分）（每分单位体重总给药量）
ng/m2	Nanogram / Meter^2 (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area)

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	纳克/米 2（如，单位体表面积总给药量）
ng/mL	Nanogram / Milliliter 纳克/毫升
ng/min	*Nanogram / Minute *纳克/分
ng/s	*Nanogram / Second *纳克/秒
nkat	*Nanokatel *纳卡
nm	Nanometer 纳米
nmol/s	Nanomole / Second 纳米/秒
ns	Nanosecond 纳秒
n	Newton (force) 牛顿（力）
n.s	Newton second 牛顿.秒
(od)	*O.D. (optical density) *O.D.（光密度）
ohm	Ohm (electrical resistance) 欧姆（电阻）
ohm.m	Ohm meter 欧姆.
osmol	Osmole 欧摩尔？
osmol/kg	Osmole per kilogram 欧摩尔/千克
osmol/L	Osmole per liter 欧摩尔/升
/m3	*Particles / Meter^3 *每米 3
/L	*Particles / Liter

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	*每升
/(tot)	*Particles / Total Count *每总计数
(ppb)	*Parts Per Billion 十亿分之一
(ppm)	*Parts Per Million 百万分之一
(ppth)	Parts per thousand 千分之一
(ppt)	Parts per trillion (10^12) 兆分之一
pal	Pascal (pressure) 帕斯卡（压力）
/(hpf)	*Per High Power Field *每高电场
(ph)	*pH *汞柱
pa	Picoampere 匹安
pg	Picogram 匹克
pg/L	Picogram / Liter 匹克/升
pg/mL	Picogram / Milliliter 匹克/毫升
pkat	*Picokatel *匹卡
pm	Picometer 匹米
pmol	*Picomole *匹摩尔
ps	Picosecond 匹秒
pt	Picotesla

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.

Code/Abbr. 代码/缩写	Name 名称
	匹特斯拉
(pu)	*P.U. *P.U.
%	Percent 百分之一
dm2/s2	Rem (roentgen equivalent man) = 10^{-2} meter^2 / second^2 = decimeter^2 / second^2 Dose of ionizing radiation equivalent to 1 rad of x-ray or gamma ray) [From Dorland's Medical Dictionary] 雷姆（伦琴当量人）=10^{-2} 米 ^{2}/秒 ^{2}=分米 ^{2}/秒 ^{2}（等于 1 拉德 X 线或伽玛线的电离辐射量）（引自 Dorland 医学词典）
sec	Seconds of arc 弧秒
sie	Siemens (electrical conductance) 西门子（电导）
sv	Sievert 西瓦特
m2/s	Square meter / second 平方米/秒
cm2/s	Square centimeter / second 平方厘米/秒
t	Tesla (magnetic flux density) 特斯拉（磁流密度）
(td_u)	Todd Unit Todd 单位
v	Volt (electric potential difference) 伏特（电能差）
1	Volume Fraction 体积
wb	Weber (magnetic flux) 韦泊（磁流）
*Starred items are not genuine ISO, but do not conflict. 带星号的不是 ISO 单位，但不冲突 †This approach to units is discouraged by IUPAC. We leave them solely for backward compatibility †IUPAC 不赞成对单位采取这种方式，保留的原因是与以前的内容兼容	

7.19 OUTSTANDING ISSUES

7.19 需解决的问题

None.

无。

Health Level Seven, Version 2.4 © 2000. All rights reserved.